

WebConnect 9.2.1



Doc Version 3.8

September 1, 2019

OpenConnect Systems, Inc. 2711 LBJ Freeway, Suite 700 Dallas TX 75234 Phone: 972.484.5200 Fax: 972.484.6100 Web: www.openconnect.com

Notices

OpenConnect Systems® Incorporated continuously updates its product publications. It is the user's responsibility to ensure that this edition is applicable and current before using this publication in conjunction with any OpenConnect Systems product. OpenConnect Systems makes no warranties with the respect to the contents of this publication and does not assume any liability arising out of the use of any product described in this publication. The information contained in this document is believed to be correct at the time of publication. It is subject to change without notice.

Copyright© 2019 by OpenConnect Systems® Incorporated, all rights reserved. This material contains trade secrets and confidential proprietary information of OpenConnect Systems. Use of copyright notice is precautionary only and does not imply publication. No part of any book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage or retrieval system, without the permission in writing from OpenConnect Systems.

Printed in U. S. A.

9/1/19

Trademarks

OpenConnect Systems is a registered service mark of OpenConnect Systems Inc. eXtremeVista is a registered trademark of OpenConnect Systems Inc.

Mainframe2Web, OpenConnect, Secure ClientConnect, SNA Access Server, SNA Print Server, Visual 3270, WebConnect SSO and xmlConnect are trademarks of OpenConnect Systems Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

All other products and services mentioned are trademarks of their respective companies. The technology of WebConnect and WebConnect SSO is covered under U.S. Patent number 5,754,830.

Notational conventions

This section describes notational conventions used in this book.

| bold monospace | In command examples, bold monospace identifies input that must be typed exactly as shown. |
|----------------------------------|---|
| monospace | In paragraph text, monospace identifies command names, system calls, and data structures and types. In command examples, monospace identifies command output, including error messages. |
| italic | In paragraph text, <i>italic</i> identifies titles of documents. In command syntax diagrams, <i>italic</i> identifies variables that you must provide. The following command example uses brackets to indicate that the variable <i>output_file</i> is optional: command <i>input_file</i> [<i>output_file</i>] |
| Brackets ([]) | In command examples, square brackets designate optional entries. |
| Curly brackets ({}), Pipe () | In command syntax diagrams, text surrounded by curly brackets indicates a choice. The choices available are shown inside the curly brackets and separated by the pipe sign (). The following command example indicates that you can enter either a or b: command {a b} |
| Horizontal ellipses () | In command examples, horizontal ellipses show repetition of the preceding items. |
| Vertical ellipses | Vertical ellipses show that lines of code have been left out of an example. |
| Кеусар | Keycap indicates the keyboard keys you must press to execute the command example. |

Note: A note highlights important supplemental information.

Warning: A warning highlights procedures or information necessary to avoid damage to equipment, damage to software, loss of data, or invalid test results.

Document History

| Release Date | Change Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| July 1999 | WebConnect Manager Server Version 3.0 software release. |
| October 1999 | WebConnect Manager Server Version 3.1 software release. |
| January 2000 | Added new company logo and License Manager information for WebConnect SNA Access Server. |
| August 2000 | WebConnect Manager Server Version 4.4 software release. |
| April 2001 | WebConnect 5.0 Release |
| August 2001 | WebConnect 5.1 Release |
| April 2002 | WebConnect 6.0 Release |
| July 2002 August 2002 | WebConnect 6.1 WebConnect 6.1.x (Revised) |
| February 2003 | WebConnect 6.2 with Network License Manager |
| January 2004 | WebConnect 6.3 |
| June 2004 | WebConnect 6.4 |
| August 2004 | WebConnect 6.4.2 |
| April 2005 | Third Edition WebConnect 6.5.3 |
| October 2005 | Fourth Edition - Macro Toolbar added |
| March 2006 | WebConnect 6.6 Release |
| August 2007 | WebConnect 7 Release |

| Release Date | Change Description |
|-------------------|--|
| September 2008 | Second Edition with corrections. |
| February 2009 | Third Edition with corrections. |
| August 2012 | FTP menu item added. |
| March 2014 | WebConnect 7.3 |
| January 2015 | WebConnect 8.0, HTML5 Client added. |
| October 2016 | Cut and Paste update to Chapter 15, HTML5/Componentless Sessions. |
| January 2017 | WebConnect 9.0 Release |
| August 2017 | .NET references removed. |
| November 2018 | OpenURL added to Chapter 19. |
| August 2019 | Additional HTML5 features. |

Contents

| Chapter: 1 | Introduction17WebConnect Features18Full-Featured Emulation18User Manual layout18Client Technologies18Browser Environment and Java Support19Identifying the Client Type19Identifying client type by visual clues within the interface20Network Environment22Browser Support23SFile Access Authority23 | 78888990233 |
|------------|--|-------------|
| Chapter: 2 | Using WebConnect | 5 |
| | Sessions Panel 26 | 6 |
| | Session Folders | 6 |
| | Navigation | 7 |
| | User Menu | 8 |
| | LOGOUT | 8 |
| | PREFERENCES | 8 |
| | IDENTITY | 8 |
| | DOWNLOADS | 8 |
| | Display Language | 9 |
| | HELP | 9 |
| | Preferences | 9 |
| | View | 0 |
| | Icon View 30 | 0 |
| | List View | 0 |
| | Printing | 0 |
| | WebPrint | 0 |
| | JDK Print solution | 0 |
| | JavaScript print option | 1 |
| | | 1 |
| | I race Each Session | 1 |
| | Store User Files Un: | 2 |
| | Server | 2 ว |
| | Desklop | 2 ว |
| | No user mes: | 2 ว |
| | | ∠ ว |
| | Password Management | 2 |

| | Password Length and Strength 3 Password History 3 Password Examples 3 Character Limitations for Passwords and User Names 3 | 3 4 4 4 |
|------------|--|------------------|
| Chapter: 3 | Downloads3 | 7 |
| | Downloads with Java Runtime Environment (JRE) | 8 |
| | Installing WebPrint3 | 8 |
| | Uninstall WebPrint | 9 |
| | Installing the WebConnect Emulation API Package | 9 |
| | Uninstall the WebConnect Emulation API Package | ;9 |
| | Downloads with Desktop Emulator Enabled | 0 |
| | Installing WebConnect Desktop Emulator | 0 |
| Chapter: 4 | Classic Client Sessions | 1 |
| Chapterri | Session Panel | 12 |
| | Controller Applet 4 | 2 |
| | 3270, 5250, and VT Client Emulation Features | 4 |
| | Menu Bar | 5 |
| | Macro Toolbar | 7 |
| | Session Toolbar Menu4 | 8 |
| | Emulation Space4 | 9 |
| | ClickPad | 0 |
| | Copy and Paste Features 5 | 0 |
| | Сору5 | 0 |
| | Paste | 2 |
| | 3287 Client Emulation Features5 | 3 |
| | Menu Bar | 3 |
| | Session Window | 3 |
| | 3812 Client Emulation Features5 | 4 |
| | Menu Bar | 4 |
| | Session Window | ,4 |
| | Macro Record/Play | ·5 |
| | Recording a Macro |)/ :0 |
| | Saving a Macro | 0 :0 |
| | Stopping a Macro During Play | 50 50 |
| | Deleting a Macro | 50 |
| | | |
| Chapter: 5 | Classic Client Printing6 | 3 |
| | WebPrint6 | 3 |

| | Printing a Screen VT Session Logging | 63 64 |
|------------|---|----------|
| | VT Log Session to Printer | 64 |
| | VT Log Session to File | 65 |
| | 3287 Print Session | 66 |
| | 3812 Print Session | 66 |
| | Date/Time Stamp Operation | 67 |
| | Print to File Date/Time | 67 |
| Chapter: 6 | Classic Client File Transfer | 69 |
| | Sending and Receiving CICS/VS Files | 70 |
| | UNIX Format | 71 |
| | Transfer Options | 71 |
| | Sending and Receiving TSO Files | 72 |
| | Append a File | 74 |
| | Advanced Options | 75 |
| | Sending and Receiving VM Files | 76 |
| | Multiple File Transfers | 79 |
| | File Transfer Lists | 80 |
| Chapter: 7 | Classic Client User Preferences | 83 |
| | Edit>Preferences Menu | 83 |
| | Configuring Hot Spots | 83 |
| | Configuring Colors | 85 |
| | Configuring Attributes | 86 |
| | The Setting Menu | 88 |
| | Cursor to Mouse (Light Pen) | 88 |
| | Type-ahead | 88 |
| | Cursor Options | 89 |
| Chapter: 8 | Classic Client WC Key Map, Macro, and VB Script | |
| • | Fditor | |
| | Liser Key Man Configuration Window | 02 |
| | Key Commands | 92 |
| | Creating a New Key Command | JJ 93 |
| | Editing a Key Command | 95 |
| | Wait | 95 |
| | Cursor | 97 |
| | Wait Text | ۲۲ مع |
| | WebConnect Macros | 101 |
| | Create a WebConnect Macro | 107 |
| | | |

| | Create a New WebConnect Macro | 103 |
|-------------|--|--------------|
| | Import WebConnect Macro | |
| | VB Scripts | 106 |
| | Creating a New VB Script | 107 |
| | Import VB Script | 108 |
| | Editing a VB Script | 109 |
| | Remove a VB Script | 109 |
| | User Macro Autostart | 109 |
| | Assigning Autostart Macros | 111 |
| | Unassigning Startup Macros | 113 |
| Chapter: 9 | Swing Client Sessions | 115 |
| | Sassion Panel | 116 |
| | 3270 5250 and VT Client Emulation Features | 116 |
| | Monu Bar | 118 118 |
| | Session Toolbar Monu | 120 |
| | | 120 1 |
| | Emulation Space | 121 1 7 7 |
| | ClickPad | ۲22 1 ک |
| | Converted Converte Fastures | 122 |
| | | 123 |
| | Dacto | 125 |
| | Right-Click Menu | 125 126 |
| | 3287 and 3812 Client Emulation Features | 120 127 |
| | Monu Bar | 127 |
| | Session Window | 128 |
| | Recording and Plaving Macros | 120 1 |
| | Recording a Macro | 120 |
| | Saving a Macro File | 120 1 170 |
| | Plaving a Macro | 130 |
| | Stopping a Macro During Play | 131 |
| | Deleting a Macro | 131 |
| | Saccion List | 137 |
| | | |
| Chapter: 10 | Swing Client Printing | 135 |
| | Printing a Screen | 135 |
| | Printing Part of a Screen | 135 |
| | VT Session Logging | 136 |
| | VT Log Session to Printer | 136 |
| | VT Log Session to File | 137 |
| | 3287 Print Session | 138 |
| | Date/Time Stamp Operation | 138 |
| | | |

| | Print to File Date/Time | .138 |
|-------------|---|-------|
| Chapter: 11 | Swing Client File Transfer | 141 |
| | Sending and Receiving CICS/VS Files | .142 |
| | UNIX Format | . 143 |
| | Transfer Options | .143 |
| | Sending and Receiving TSO Files | .144 |
| | Append a File | . 146 |
| | Record Format and Space Options | .147 |
| | Sending and Receiving VM Files | .148 |
| | Multiple File Transfers | .151 |
| Chapter: 12 | Swing Client User Preferences | 153 |
| • | Preferences Menu | .153 |
| | Configuring Colors | .153 |
| | Configuring Attributes | .154 |
| | Configuring the ClickPad | .156 |
| | ClickPad Configuration: Row/Col Size and Docking Position | .156 |
| | Floating ClickPad | .158 |
| | Emulator Keys: Move Up, Move Down and Delete | |
| | Buttons | . 159 |
| | Emulator Key Section | . 159 |
| | Padding | . 160 |
| | Macro Section | .160 |
| | Display Preview | . 162 |
| | Configuring Hot Spots | . 162 |
| | The Settings Menu | .164 |
| | Cursor Options | .168 |
| | Type-ahead | . 169 |
| | Move Cursor with Mouse (Light Pen) | .170 |
| Chapter: 13 | Swing Client WC Key Map, Macro, and VB Script | |
| | Editor | 171 |
| | Licor Koy Map Configuration Window | 172 |
| | Key Commands | 17/ |
| | Creating a New Key Command | 17/ |
| | Editing a Key Command | 17/ |
| | Wait | 176 |
| | WebConnect Macros | 120 |
| | Create a WebConnect Macro | 120 |
| | Create a New WebConnect Macro | 182 |
| | | . 102 |

| | Import WebConnect Macro | |
|-------------|--|-----|
| | VB Scripts | |
| | Creating a New VB Script | |
| | Import VB Script | 187 |
| | Editing a VB Script | |
| | Remove a VB Script | |
| | User Macro Autostart | |
| | Assigning Autostart Macros | |
| | Unassigning Startup Macros | 192 |
| Chapter: 14 | HTML Client Emulation | 193 |
| • | Session Panel | |
| | 3270 HTML Client | 194 |
| | 5250 HTML Client | |
| | 3287 HTML Client | |
| | Input Field Validation | |
| | 3270 Input | |
| | 5250 Input | |
| | HTML Color Scheme | |
| | HTML ClickPad Functions | |
| | HTML Keyboard Mapping | |
| | 3287 Print to HTML Client | |
| | HTML 3270/3287 Associated Printer Session | |
| | 3812 Print Session | 202 |
| Chapter: 15 | HTML5Componentless Sessions | 203 |
| • | Session Panel | |
| | 3270, 5250, and VT Client Emulation Features | |
| | Menu Bar | |
| | Emulation Space | |
| | ClickPad | |
| | Copy and Paste Features | |
| | | |
| | Paste | |
| | HTML5 Direct Paste | |
| | Right-Click Menu | 212 |
| | 3287 Client Emulation Features | |
| | Menu Bar | |
| | Session Window | |
| | Recording and Playing Macros | |
| | Recording a Macro | |
| | Saving a Macro File | |
| | | |

| | Playing a Macro Stopping a Macro During Play Deleting a Macro Tablet Device Support Apple OS and Safari 7+ Android and Chrome 40+ On-screen Keyboard Support | 216 216 218 220 220 221 |
|-------------|--|--|
| Chapter: 16 | HTML5Componentless Client Printing | 223 |
| | Printing a Screen | 223 |
| | 3287 Print Session | 223 |
| | Associated Print | 224 |
| Chapter: 17 | HTML5Componentless Client File Transfer | 227 |
| | File Size Limitations | 228 |
| | To Host | 228 |
| | From Host | 228 |
| | Sending and Receiving CICS/VS Files | 229 |
| | UNIX Format | 231 |
| | Transfer Options | 231 |
| | Sending and Receiving ISO Files | 232 |
| | Append a File Becord Format and Space Options | 235 |
| | Sending and Receiving VM Files | 237 |
| Chanter: 18 | HTMI 5Componentless Client User Preferences | 741 |
| chapter. 10 | Proferences Menu | 2/1 |
| | Local Storage of HTML5 Settings | 241 |
| | Configuring Colors | 242 |
| | Configuring Attributes | 243 |
| | Configuring the ClickPad | 244 |
| | Emulator Keys: Move Up, Move Down and Delete | |
| | Buttons | 245 |
| | Emulator Key Section | 245 |
| | Padding | 245 |
| | Macio Section | 24/ 2/0 |
| | The Settings Menu | 279 |
| | Cursor Options | 254 |
| | Move Cursor with Mouse (Light Pen) | 255 |

| Chapter: 19 | HTML5 Componentless Client WC Key Map a | nd Macro |
|----------------------------|---|----------|
| | Editor257 | |
| | User Key Map Configuration Window | 258 |
| | Key Commands | |
| | Creating a New Key Command | |
| | Editing a Key Command | |
| | WebConnect Macros | 263 |
| | Create a WebConnect Macro | |
| | Create a New WebConnect Macro | 265 |
| | Wait | |
| | Create an Open URL Macro (HTML 5 ONLY) | |
| Chapter: 20 | Desktop Emulator | |
| Chapter: 19 Chapter: 20 | Desktop Emulator | |
| | Installing the Desktop Emulator | 273 |
| | Starting the Desktop Emulator | 274 |
| | Sessions Tab/Window | |
| | Authentication | 278 |
| | Basic Authentication | 278 |
| | Portal Form Authentication | 278 |
| | Proxy Authentication | 279 |
| | Updates | |
| | Glossary | 281 |
| | Index | 295 |

Figures

| Figure 1-1: Classic Client | 20 |
|---|--|
| Figure 1-2: Swing Client | 20 |
| Figure 1-3: HTML Client | 21 |
| Figure 1-4: HTML5 Client | 22 |
| Figure 2-5: SESSION Panel Default View | 26 |
| Figure 2-6: SESSION Panel Folders Enabled View | 27 |
| Figure 2-7: SESSION Folder | 28 |
| Figure 2-8: Swing Client PREFERENCES Window | 30 |
| Figure 2-9: Print to File Dialog | 31 |
| Figure 2-10: Changing your Password | 33 |
| Figure 3-11: User Downloads | 38 |
| Figure 4-12: SESSION Panel | 42 |
| Figure 4-13: Session Controller Applet | 43 |
| Figure 4-14: Client Window | 44 |
| | |
| Figure 4-15: EHLLAPI Configuration Window | 46 |
| Figure 4-15: EHLLAPI Configuration Window Figure 4-16: Macro Toolbar Configuration Window | 46 47 |
| Figure 4-15: EHLLAPI Configuration Window Figure 4-16: Macro Toolbar Configuration Window Figure 4-17: Record/Play Macro | 46 47 56 |
| Figure 4-15: EHLLAPI Configuration WindowFigure 4-16: Macro Toolbar Configuration WindowFigure 4-17: Record/Play MacroFigure 4-18: Play Macro Menu | 46 47 56 57 |
| Figure 4-15: EHLLAPI Configuration WindowFigure 4-16: Macro Toolbar Configuration WindowFigure 4-17: Record/Play MacroFigure 4-18: Play Macro MenuFigure 4-19: Record Macro Name | 46 56 57 57 |
| Figure 4-15: EHLLAPI Configuration WindowFigure 4-16: Macro Toolbar Configuration WindowFigure 4-17: Record/Play MacroFigure 4-18: Play Macro MenuFigure 4-19: Record Macro NameFigure 4-20: Stop Recording Macro | 46 56 57 57 58 |
| Figure 4-15: EHLLAPI Configuration WindowFigure 4-16: Macro Toolbar Configuration WindowFigure 4-17: Record/Play MacroFigure 4-18: Play Macro MenuFigure 4-19: Record Macro NameFigure 4-20: Stop Recording MacroFigure 4-21: Save Recorded Macro | 46 56 57 57 58 59 |
| Figure 4-15: EHLLAPI Configuration WindowFigure 4-16: Macro Toolbar Configuration WindowFigure 4-17: Record/Play MacroFigure 4-18: Play Macro MenuFigure 4-19: Record Macro NameFigure 4-20: Stop Recording MacroFigure 4-21: Save Recorded MacroFigure 4-22: Play Recorded Macro | |
| Figure 4-15: EHLLAPI Configuration WindowFigure 4-16: Macro Toolbar Configuration WindowFigure 4-17: Record/Play MacroFigure 4-18: Play Macro MenuFigure 4-19: Record Macro NameFigure 4-20: Stop Recording MacroFigure 4-21: Save Recorded MacroFigure 4-22: Play Recorded MacroFigure 4-23: Delete Macro | |
| Figure 4-15: EHLLAPI Configuration WindowFigure 4-16: Macro Toolbar Configuration WindowFigure 4-17: Record/Play MacroFigure 4-18: Play Macro MenuFigure 4-19: Record Macro NameFigure 4-20: Stop Recording MacroFigure 4-21: Save Recorded MacroFigure 4-22: Play Recorded MacroFigure 4-23: Delete MacroFigure 4-24: Delete Macro Confirmation | |
| Figure 4-15: EHLLAPI Configuration WindowFigure 4-16: Macro Toolbar Configuration WindowFigure 4-16: Macro Toolbar Configuration WindowFigure 4-17: Record/Play MacroFigure 4-18: Play Macro MenuFigure 4-19: Record Macro NameFigure 4-19: Record Macro NameFigure 4-20: Stop Recording MacroFigure 4-21: Save Recorded MacroFigure 4-22: Play Recorded MacroFigure 4-23: Delete MacroFigure 4-24: Delete Macro ConfirmationFigure 5-25: Log VT Session to Printer | |
| Figure 4-15: EHLLAPI Configuration WindowFigure 4-16: Macro Toolbar Configuration WindowFigure 4-16: Macro Toolbar Configuration WindowFigure 4-17: Record/Play MacroFigure 4-18: Play Macro MenuFigure 4-19: Record Macro NameFigure 4-20: Stop Recording MacroFigure 4-20: Stop Recorded MacroFigure 4-21: Save Recorded MacroFigure 4-22: Play Recorded MacroFigure 4-23: Delete MacroFigure 4-24: Delete Macro ConfirmationFigure 5-25: Log VT Session to PrinterFigure 5-26: Print to File Dialog | 46 56 57 57 58 59 61 65 67 |
| Figure 4-15: EHLLAPI Configuration WindowFigure 4-16: Macro Toolbar Configuration WindowFigure 4-16: Macro Toolbar Configuration WindowFigure 4-17: Record/Play MacroFigure 4-18: Play Macro MenuFigure 4-19: Record Macro NameFigure 4-20: Stop Recording MacroFigure 4-20: Stop Recorded MacroFigure 4-21: Save Recorded MacroFigure 4-22: Play Recorded MacroFigure 4-23: Delete MacroFigure 4-24: Delete Macro ConfirmationFigure 5-25: Log VT Session to PrinterFigure 5-26: Print to File DialogFigure 5-27: Print to File Time/Date Stamp. | 46 56 57 57 58 59 60 67 67 |

| Figure 6-29: TSO File Transfer Example73 |
|--|
| Figure 6-30: Advanced Options75 |
| Figure 6-31: File Transfer List Name80 |
| Figure 6-32: Transfer List Name80 |
| Figure 7-33: Edit User Preferences |
| Figure 7-34: Configure Hot Spots |
| Figure 7-35: Edit Color Configuration |
| Figure 7-36: Attribute Configuration |
| Figure 7-37: Attributes Toolbar |
| Figure 7-38: Setting Cursor Menu |
| Figure 7-39: Cross-hair Cursor |
| Figure 8-40: SESSION panel92 |
| Figure 8-41: Key Map Menu |
| Figure 8-42: Key Map/Macro Configuration |
| Figure 8-43: Create Key Sequence |
| Figure 8-44: Key Command Action95 |
| Figure 8-45: Add Key Map Commands96 |
| Figure 8-46: Wait Tab98 |
| Figure 8-47: 3270 Session 101 |
| Figure 8-48: WebConnect Macro Menu 102 |
| Figure 8-49: WebConnect Macros 102 |
| Figure 8-50: Name New Macro 103 |
| Figure 8-51: Define Macro Action 103 |
| Figure 8-52: Configure New Macro 104 |
| Figure 8-53: Import Macro |
| Figure 8-54: Imported Macro. 105 |
| Figure 8-55: VB Scripts Tab 107 |
| Figure 8-56: New VB Script Name 107 |
| Figure 8-57: New VB Script 108 |
| Figure 8-58: WebConnect Script Editor 109 |
| Figure 8-59: User Autostart Macros |

| Figure 8-60: User Macro Autostart 112 |
|--|
| Figure 9-61: SESSION Panel 116 |
| Figure 9-62: Swing Client Window 117 |
| Figure 9-63: ClickPad Configuration 122 |
| Figure 9-64: 3287 and 3812 Client Emulation127 |
| Figure 9-65: Record Macro Name 129 |
| Figure 9-66: Save Recorded Macro 130 |
| Figure 9-67: Recorded Macro List 130 |
| Figure 9-68: Key Macro Window 131 |
| Figure 9-69: Delete Macro132 |
| Figure 9-70: Session List132 |
| Figure 9-71: JRE Placeholder133 |
| Figure 10-72: Log VT Session to Printer137 |
| Figure 10-73: Print to File Dialog139 |
| Figure 10-74: Print to File Time/Date Stamp139 |
| Figure 11-75: CICS/VS Files142 |
| Figure 11-76: TSO File Transfer Example145 |
| Figure 11-77: Record Format Options147 |
| Figure 11-78: Lists |
| Figure 11-79: INDFILE Transfer152 |
| Figure 12-80: Edit Color Configuration154 |
| Figure 12-81: Attribute Configuration155 |
| Figure 12-82: ClickPad Configuration156 |
| Figure 12-83: ClickPad Docked East157 |
| Figure 12-84: ClickPad Docked North157 |
| Figure 12-85: Floating Enabled158 |
| Figure 12-86: Handler Bar159 |
| Figure 12-87: Padding160 |
| Figure 12-88: Add Macro161 |
| Figure 12-89: Macros |
| Figure 12-90: ClickPad Preview162 |

| Figure 12-91: Edit User Preferences. 163 |
|---|
| Figure 12-92: Configure Hot Spots 163 |
| Figure 12-93: Settings 165 |
| Figure 12-94: Settings Cursor Menu 168 |
| Figure 12-95: Cross-hair Cursor. 169 |
| Figure 13-96: SESSION panel 172 |
| Figure 13-97: Key Map Menu |
| Figure 13-98: Key Map/Macro Configuration. 173 |
| Figure 13-99: Create Key Sequence. 174 |
| Figure 13-100: Add Key Map Commands 175 |
| Figure 13-101: Wait Tab 177 |
| Figure 13-102: 3270 Session 180 |
| Figure 13-103: WebConnect Macro Menu 181 |
| Figure 13-104: WebConnect Macros Tab 182 |
| Figure 13-105: Name New Macro. 182 |
| Figure 13-106: Define Macro Action 183 |
| Figure 13-107: Import Macro 184 |
| Figure 13-108: Import Macro. 184 |
| Figure 13-109: Imported Macro 185 |
| Figure 13-110: VB Scripts Tab. 186 |
| Figure 13-111: New VB Script Name 187 |
| Figure 13-112: New VB Script 187 |
| Figure 13-113: WebConnect Script Editor. 188 |
| Figure 13-114: User Autostart Macros 190 |
| Figure 13-115: User Macro Autostart 191 |
| Figure 14-116: SESSION panel. 194 |
| Figure 14-117: 3270 HTML Client 194 |
| Figure 14-118: 5250 HTML Client |
| Figure 14-119: 3287 HTML Print 196 |
| Figure 14-120: 3287 Associated Print 200 |
| Figure 14-121: About Server 3287 Print |

| Figure 14-122: 3287 Associated Print Jobs |
|--|
| Figure 14-123: 3287 Print Jobs |
| Figure 15-124: SESSION Panel. 204 |
| Figure 15-125: HTML5/Client Window 205 |
| Figure 15-126: ClickPad Configuration |
| Figure 15-127: Paste Dialog211 |
| Figure 15-128: 3287 Client Emulation213 |
| Figure 15-129: Record Macro Name |
| Figure 15-130: Save Recorded Macro215 |
| Figure 15-131: Recorded Macro List |
| Figure 15-132: Key Macro Window217 |
| Figure 15-133: Delete Macro217 |
| Figure 15-134: The Keyboard Key218 |
| Figure 15-135: The Keyboard219 |
| Figure 16-136: Associated Print Icon |
| Figure 16-137: Print Job Dialog225 |
| Figure 16-138: Completed Print Job |
| Figure 17-139: File Transfer Error |
| Figure 17-140: File Transfer Message |
| Figure 17-141: CICS/VS File Transfer To Host Example |
| Figure 17-142: CICS/VS File Transfer From Host Example |
| Figure 17-143: TSO File Transfer To Host Example |
| Figure 17-144: TSO File Transfer From Host Example |
| Figure 17-145: Record Format Options |
| Figure 18-146: Edit Color Configuration |
| Figure 18-147: Attribute Configuration243 |
| Figure 18-148: ClickPad Configuration244 |
| Figure 18-149: Click Pad Options246 |
| Figure 18-150: Padding247 |
| Figure 18-151: Macros |
| Figure 18-152: Edit User Preferences |

| Figure 18-153: Configure Hot Spots 250 |
|---|
| Figure 18-154: Settings/Cursor 251 |
| Figure 18-155: Settings Cursor Menu 254 |
| Figure 18-156: Cross-hair Cursor 255 |
| Figure 19-157: SESSION panel 258 |
| Figure 19-158: Key Map Menu 259 |
| Figure 19-159: Key Map/Macro Configuration 259 |
| Figure 19-160: Create Key Sequence 260 |
| Figure 19-161: Add Key Map Commands 261 |
| Figure 19-162: 3270 Session |
| Figure 19-163: WebConnect Macro Menu 264 |
| Figure 19-164: WebConnect Macros Tab 265 |
| Figure 19-165: Name New Macro |
| 5 |
| Figure 19-166: Define Macro Action |
| Figure 19-166: Define Macro Action 266 Figure 19-167: Wait Tab 267 |
| Figure 19-166: Define Macro Action 266 Figure 19-167: Wait Tab 267 Figure 19-168: Variable Tab 270 |
| Figure 19-166: Define Macro Action 266 Figure 19-167: Wait Tab 267 Figure 19-168: Variable Tab 270 Figure 19-169: Open URL 271 |
| Figure 19-166: Define Macro Action 266 Figure 19-167: Wait Tab 267 Figure 19-168: Variable Tab 270 Figure 19-169: Open URL 271 Figure 19-170: Add Static Text. 271 |
| Figure 19-166: Define Macro Action 266 Figure 19-167: Wait Tab 267 Figure 19-168: Variable Tab 270 Figure 19-169: Open URL 271 Figure 19-170: Add Static Text. 271 Figure 19-171: Open URL 272 |
| Figure 19-166: Define Macro Action 266 Figure 19-167: Wait Tab 267 Figure 19-168: Variable Tab 270 Figure 19-169: Open URL 271 Figure 19-170: Add Static Text. 271 Figure 19-171: Open URL 272 Figure 20-172: WebConnect Sessions tab. 276 |
| Figure 19-166: Define Macro Action 266 Figure 19-167: Wait Tab 267 Figure 19-168: Variable Tab 270 Figure 19-169: Open URL 271 Figure 19-170: Add Static Text. 271 Figure 19-171: Open URL 272 Figure 20-172: WebConnect Sessions tab 276 Figure 20-173: Icon context menu. 276 |
| Figure 19-166: Define Macro Action 266 Figure 19-167: Wait Tab 267 Figure 19-168: Variable Tab 270 Figure 19-168: Open URL 271 Figure 19-170: Add Static Text. 271 Figure 19-171: Open URL 272 Figure 20-172: WebConnect Sessions tab 276 Figure 20-173: Icon context menu. 276 Figure 20-174: List mode 277 |
| Figure 19-166: Define Macro Action 266 Figure 19-167: Wait Tab 267 Figure 19-168: Variable Tab 270 Figure 19-169: Open URL 271 Figure 19-170: Add Static Text. 271 Figure 19-171: Open URL 272 Figure 20-172: WebConnect Sessions tab 276 Figure 20-173: Icon context menu 276 Figure 20-174: List mode 277 Figure 20-175: Tab space context menu 277 |
| Figure 19-166: Define Macro Action 266 Figure 19-166: Wait Tab 267 Figure 19-168: Variable Tab 270 Figure 19-168: Open URL 271 Figure 19-170: Add Static Text. 271 Figure 19-171: Open URL 272 Figure 20-172: WebConnect Sessions tab. 276 Figure 20-173: Icon context menu. 276 Figure 20-174: List mode 277 Figure 20-175: Tab space context menu 277 Figure 20-176: WebConnect User Credentials. 278 |
| Figure 19-166: Define Macro Action 266 Figure 19-167: Wait Tab 267 Figure 19-168: Variable Tab 270 Figure 19-168: Open URL 271 Figure 19-169: Open URL 271 Figure 19-170: Add Static Text. 271 Figure 19-171: Open URL 272 Figure 20-172: WebConnect Sessions tab. 276 Figure 20-173: Icon context menu. 276 Figure 20-174: List mode 277 Figure 20-175: Tab space context menu 277 Figure 20-176: WebConnect User Credentials 278 Figure 20-177: Web Proxy Credentials 279 |

Tables

| Table 2-1: Invalid Characters | 35 |
|--|-----|
| Table 4-2: Session Menu Options. | 45 |
| Table 4-3: Macro Toolbar Details | 47 |
| Table 4-4: Emulation Icon Values | 48 |
| Table 4-5: Keyboard Mapping | 50 |
| Table 4-6: 3287 Menu Functions | 53 |
| Table 6-7: SNA Host/Application Transfer | 69 |
| Table 8-1: Macro Editor Command Descriptions | 96 |
| Table 8-2: Wait Options—After next AID key Disabled | 98 |
| Table 8-3: Wait Options—After next AID key Enabled | 99 |
| Table 9-4: Session Menu Options. | 118 |
| Table 9-5: Emulation Icon Values | 120 |
| Table 9-6: Keyboard Mapping | 123 |
| Table 9-7: Right-Click Menu. | 126 |
| Table 9-8: 3287 Menu Functions | 127 |
| Table 11-9: SNA Host/Application Transfer. | 141 |
| Table 12-1: Settings Options | 165 |
| Table 13-2: Macro Editor Command Descriptions | 175 |
| Table 13-3: Wait Options—After next AID key Disabled | 177 |
| Table 13-4: Wait Options—After next AID key Enabled | 178 |
| Table 14-5: OIA Input Field Validation Symbols | 197 |
| Table 14-6: HTML Client ClickPad Functions | 198 |
| Table 14-7: HTML 3270 & 5250 Keyboard Mapping | 199 |
| Table 15-8: Session Menu Options | 206 |
| Table 15-9: Keyboard Mapping | 209 |
| Table 15-10: Right-Click Menu | 212 |
| Table 15-11: 3287 Menu Functions | 213 |
| Table 17-12: SNA Host/Application Transfer | 227 |

| Table 18-1: Settings Options | 251 |
|--|-----|
| Table 19-2: Macro Editor Command Descriptions | 261 |
| Table 19-3: Wait Options—After next AID key Disabled | 267 |
| Table 19-4: Wait Options—After next AID key Enabled | 268 |

1

Introduction

WebConnect enables enterprise organizations to provide suppliers, partners and employees with secure access to vital mainframe and midrange applications and information. Enterprises increase productivity and profits while retaining all the advantages of secure host connectivity to new and existing applications in "real-time." WebConnect provides this access without requiring any modifications to the original application, providing reliable, secure, and scalable host access using a Java™ or JavaScript enabled Web browser. To deliver traditional host-access emulation features over an intranet or the Internet, WebConnect combines the strengths of traditional client/server technology with the network access and ease of use of popular browsers and client technologies. The WebConnect servers on UNIX and Windows are all secured by Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) authentication and encryption or RSA Data Security[™] encryption.

This chapter contains information about the following subjects:

- "WebConnect Features" on page 18.
 - "Full-Featured Emulation" on page 18.
 - "User Manual layout," page 18.
 - "Client Technologies" on page 18.
- "Browser Environment and Java Support" on page 19.
 - "Identifying the Client Type" on page 19.
 - "Identifying client type by visual clues within the interface" on page 20.
 - "Network Environment" on page 22.
 - "Browser Support" on page 23.
 - "SFile Access Authority" on page 23.

WebConnect Features

WebConnect provides all the features of traditional emulation clients with centralized server management. Java applets, clients, and HTML clients for 3270, 3287 print, 3812 print, 5250, VT, including VT/SSH emulations.

Full-Featured Emulation

In addition to traditional client emulation features, WebConnect also includes TN3270E protocol support, screen print, enhanced copy and paste, hot spots, record and play macros, Visual Basic macros, and IND\$FILE file transfer. Administrators or end users can modify user interface options such as keyboard and color mappings.

User Manual layout

This user manual describes features and configuration options for all supported client types and underlying technologies. The table of contents of this manual clearly shows which chapters apply to which client types by embedding the client type name (Classic, Swing, or HTML) into the chapter title. Small differences may exist between client types and as such are documented within their respective chapters. However, most features are supported in a similar fashion across Swing (Java 1.5+) clients and significant training differences would not be expected. In general, features and configuration options are discussed within the context of their position within the client user interface menu system.

Client Technologies

WebConnect can be configured to provide secure communication to your host environment across a variety of underlying client technologies including:

- Classic applet (Java 1.1+)
- Swing applet (Java 1.5+)
- HTML client (HTML 1.0).

Additionally, the Classic applet allows a basic 1-for-1 screen refacing called AutoVista. AV clients have limited user menu preferences.

The WebConnect Administrator determines which client is available to the end user. Even though a given WebConnect server can support a mix of different client technologies, only one type of client should be deployed to any one desktop. So, the end user runs a Java, or HTML client, but not more than one type on a given desktop at the same time. However, users may be able to switch between client types based on their WebConnect login user identification if so configured by the WebConnect Administrator. In general, most client populations run the same underlying client technology.

Another consideration in the choice of client technology is whether a persistent or non-persistent communications channel (socket connection) is required. Since the client is an application program executed within a browser interface which provides most of the application user interface, Java clients are fairly small in size, cross-platform compatible, and highly secure. Their persistent applet TCP/IP connection offers the full range of mainframe updates, such as unsolicited data writing.

The **HTML client** is a program written in Java Script and executed within a Java Script capable browser interface. The underlying HTML protocol provides a non-persistent access method that is more suited to request/response oriented applications. Your WebConnect Administrator has determined which WebConnect client to use based on the network environment, the browser used, and the required features.

Browser Environment and Java Support

Java applets are being deprecated at the time of this writing and the only environment available for Java applets is Internet Explorer with a current JRE version from Oracle.

Identifying the Client Type

If you are not sure what client type you are running, it is best to contact your WebConnect Administrator or help desk. However, the following may help you determine which client type has been configured for you and allow you to determine which chapters within this user manual apply to your specific client type.



Identifying client type by visual clues within the interface

Figure 1-1: Classic Client

| Session 20 |) | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--|---|---|--|--|------------|-------|---------------------------|
| ile Edit Pro | eferences Help | bout Keys race Keys bout Session | | | - | | - | | |
| 00000 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | O O O PPPP O P O P O P O P O P O P O P | EEEE N E N EEEE N EEEE N CTCC CICCS TIEW | Help Al N Clier N Opera S Syste S OS Vo Java Java Java NAM Web0 Sav | t Session thing System: m Architecture rsion: Version: Version: Class Library V Connect Client | EHLLAPI Wind e: x86 5.1 Sun N 1.6.0 Version: 50.0 Version: 7.084 Print OK | ows XP Aicrosystems I 02 Copy to Clip | inc. | | TTTTT T T T T |
| ULU | | | | | | | Session II |): 20 | 24/2 |
| | PF01 | PF02 | PF03 | PF04 | PF05 | PF06 | PF07 | PF08 | PF09 |
| PF10 | PF11 | PF12 | PF13 | PF14 | PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 |
| | PF21 | PF22 | PF23 | | PF24 | PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clear |
| PF20 | | | | | | | | | |
| PF20 Reset | Enter | ErEOF | Erinp | Dup | FM | SysReq | Attn | Ins | |

Figure 1-2: Swing Client



Figure 1-3: HTML Client

| | | | | | 10 | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|---|--|------------------|-------------|-------|-------|-------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------------|---|
| A https:/ | /qasu | se11:908 | 31/html5, | /session.ht | :ml?parms= | WC0000 | 07380 | ICP_U | SER= | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| File | Edit | t Prefe | erences | Help | | | | | | | | | |
| 000 | 000 | | | About Ke | ys | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | | Trace Key | vs: OFF | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | PPPP | EEEE | About So | , coion | 0 | | | | EEEE | CCC | TTTTT | C |
| 0 | | | | About Se | 551011 | 0 | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | PPPP | EEE | NNN (| С | | NNN | N N | IN | EEE | | Т | |
| Holp Ab | 0 | P | F. | N NN | 6 | 0 0 | N NN | N | NN | P. | С | T. | |
| _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Client | | ecion | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Client | Se | ession | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Client System | Se Archi | ession itecture: | Wi | n32 | ` | | | | | | | | |
| Client System Browse WebCo | Archi r Vers | ession itecture: ion: Client Ve | Wi 5.0 ersion: W0 | n32 (Windows) 29.0A3 |) | | | | | | | | |
| Client System Browse WebCo | Archi r Versi nnect | ession itecture: ion: Client Ve | Wi 5.0 ersion: WC | n32 (Windows) C9.0A3 |) | | | | | | | | |
| Client System Browse WebCo | Archi r Vers nnect | ession itecture: ion: Client Ve | Wi 5.0 ersion: WC | n32 (Windows) C9.0A3 |) | | | | | | | | |
| Client System Browse WebCo | Archi r Vers | ession itecture: ion: Client Ve | Wi 5.0 ersion: W(| n32 (Windows) C9.0A3 |) | | | | | | | | |
| Client System Browse WebCo | Archi r Vers | ession itecture: ion: Client Ve | Wi 5.0 ersion: WC | n32 I (Windows C9.0A3 |) | | | | | | | | |
| Client System Browse WebCo | Archi r Vers | ession itecture: ion: Client Ve | Wi 5.0 ersion: WC | n32 (Windows) C9.0A3 |) | | | | | | | Oł | К |
| Client System Browse WebCo | Archi r Vers nnect | ession itecture: ion: Client Ve | Wi 5.0 ersion: WC | n32 (Windows) C9.0A3 |) | | | | | | | OI | к |
| Client System Browse WebCo | Archi r Vers nnect | ession itecture: ion: Client Ve | Wi 5.0 ersion: WC | n32 (Windows C9.0A3 |) PF15 | PF16 | PF | 17 | PF1 | 8 | PF19 | OF PF20 | ĸ |
| Client System Browse WebCo | Archi r Vers nnect | ession itecture: ion: Client Ve | Wi 5.0 ersion: WC | n32 (Windows) C9.0A3 |) PF15 | PF16 | PF | 17 | PF1 | 8 | PF19 | OF PF20 | ĸ |
| Client System Browse WebCo | Archi r Vers nnect | ession itecture: ion: Client Ve PF12 PF22 | Wi 5.0 ersion: WC PF13 PF23 | n32 (Windows) C9.0A3 PF14 PF24 |) PF15 PA1 | PF16 PA2 | PF | 17 | PF1 Clea | 8 1r F | PF19 Reset | OF PF20 Enter | ĸ |

Figure 1-4: HTML5 Client

Network Environment

The network environment in which WebConnect is accessed and operates affects the decision to choose one applet over another, as well as whether to use WebConnect security features. WebConnect Java applets are downloaded to the browser platform the first time the client is started during a browser session. When you exit the browser, the applet no longer resides on the browser platform. This allows the administrator to maintain software and software configurations on the server while the client platform is updated. The amount of time needed to download a client emulation applet depends on the network connection. WebConnect security features can be a necessity, depending on the sensitivity of data accessed and the security of the network used.

Security features require encryption key generation and data encryption and decryption. The security feature decision is based on speed versus security. If an end user is using the corporate intranet and not accessing sensitive data, RSA or SSL might not be required. If an end user is using the Internet and accessing sensitive corporate data, security must be a high priority.

Browser Support

WebConnect operates on the following browsers:

- HTML Client requires a browser that includes "cascading style sheets or layers" (IE 5.0+ or Safari 1.0.2 or 1.2).
- Classic Applets require a browser that supports Sun's Java Dev. Kit 1.1
- MSIE Microsoft Internet Explorer Version 5.0.1+ with JVM Build 3802 or greater.
- SAFARI Safari 1.02 & 1.2 w/JDK 1.4.2

SFile Access Authority

Some WebConnect features require additional security measures because the applet must access local system resources. Security is provided by certificates that are included with the applets and verified by the browser. When the browser attempts to execute the applet, it encounters a certificate delivered with the applet that details the developer of the applet and the local file system access required. The browser then displays a window prompting the user to choose whether to grant the local file system access. If the user chooses to trust the applet by granting the access, the applet begins and all functionality becomes available for use. The user can grant the privileges on a temporary or permanent basis. If privileges are granted temporarily, future applet sessions require the user to grant privileges again. If privileges are granted permanently, subsequent downloads and use of the applet automatically grants privileges. The certificate and privileges can be removed from the browser under the Security or Certificates section of the browser. The following WebConnect features require access to the local resources:

The ability to write to the disk and store user configuration files for key maps, color maps, etc.

• The ability to use the local print spooler for "print screens" and 3287 print.

- The ability to access the local clipboard for copy and paste functionality.
- The ability to access the local file system to retrieve and store files for file transfer operations.

Using WebConnect

This chapter contains information about the following subjects:

- "Session Folders" on page 26.
 - "Navigation" on page 27.
- "User Menu" on page 28.
 - "LOGOUT" on page 28.
 - "PREFERENCES" on page 28.
 - "IDENTITY" on page 28.
 - "DOWNLOADS" on page 28.
- "Preferences" on page 29.
 - "View" on page 30.
 - "Printing" on page 30.
 - "Trace Each Session" on page 31.
 - "Store User Files On:" on page 32.
 - "Store User Files On:" on page 32.
 - "Single Sign-On," page 32
- "Password Management" on page 32.
 - "Password Length and Strength," page 33

Sessions Panel

The SESSIONS panel, shown in Figure 2-5, is the initial user panel displayed by WebConnect and provides access to pre-configured sessions, user-configurable preferences, settings, and other components implemented by your System Administrator.



Figure 2-5: SESSION Panel Default View

Configuration settings made by the WebConnect Administrator affect the appearance of the end user interface. If your Administrator has enabled support for *Session Folders* for example, the SESSIONS panel could look similar to Figure 2-7. Refer to following section, "Session Folders" on page 26, for more information about session folders.

Session Folders

The Session Folders feature allows the WebConnect Administrator to organize session icons into logical groups. Session folders are stored at the server level and can be shared by all users. The Administrator also specifies the default starting folder.

Session Folders can be viewed in Icon or List mode. Refer to "Preferences" on page 29 for details about these settings.



Figure 2-6: SESSION Panel Folders Enabled View

Note: To view all of the session icons that are contained in all of the folders simultaneously, simply click on the **All Sessions** folder.

Navigation

Session folders are navigated in much the same manner as folders are in Windows. Clicking on a folder icon opens a view of the sessions contained in that folder similar to Figure 2-7, on page 28. The folder name is displayed at the top panel, followed by the folder description, if any.

The first icon on the left which is marked with the diagonal arrow, as shown in Figure 2-7, on page 28 allows the user to return to the main folder list when clicked. Clicking on any session icon within a folder starts that session in the normal manner.



Figure 2-7: SESSION Folder

User Menu

The user menu is located on the left side of the user window as shown in Figure 2-5. The menu contains the following options:

LOGOUT

Logs the current user out and displays Login screen.

PREFERENCES

Select from the user preferences made available by the WebConnect administrator.

IDENTITY

If your administrator has enabled authentication, IDENTITY displays in the menu list as shown in Figure 2-5, page 26. You can select it and change your WebConnect password. It also displays information about your last login and a count of failed login attempts. For more information about passwords see "Password Management" on page 32.

DOWNLOADS

Select additional WebConnect components to download and install. See Chapter 3 for more information about downloads.

SESSIONS

Select from various WebConnect administrator configured emulation sessions. For more information about the Session Panel and emulation clients, see Chapter 4, "Classic Client Sessions," Chapter 15, "HTML5 Componentless Sessions," Chapter 14, "HTML Client Emulation."

Display Language

To change the display language, click the desired language on the user menu on the left, as shown in Figure 2-8. The choices are English, French, Dutch, and Spanish. The display language automatically changes to the selected language.

HELP

Displays the WebConnect User's Guide in PDF format.

Preferences

Click PREFERENCES on the menu and the window shown in Figure 2-8 appears. Individual user configurable options can be set from this window.

Note: Features available from the PREFERENCES window have been defined by the system administrator and may not include all of the options discussed and shown here.



Figure 2-8: Swing Client PREFERENCES Window

View

Select **PREFERENCES** from the user menu, shown in Figure 2-5, to set one of the following view options:

Icon View

Display session type and session name in the SESSION panel with *large* icons.

List View

Display session type and session name in the SESSION panel in a list format with *small* icons.

Printing

Click the **Printing** checkbox and choose a print method from the following options:

WebPrint

For complete information see Chapter 5, "Classic Client Printing."

JDK Print solution

Uses the built-in Java solution. No additional installation is required.
JavaScript print option

Print to a browser window where the browser print facilities are invoked to send the output to the printer. JavaScript printing does not support formatting controls, such as font size or character spacing view.

Print to File

Print to a file on the local machine. Select print and a dialog box displays the file you are printing to and the following options:

| 🎄 Print to File | | |
|-----------------|-----------|--------|
| wcprint.txt | | Browse |
| Append | Overwrite | Cancel |
| | |) |

Figure 2-9: Print to File Dialog

- Browse to select another file
- Append to append the current print job to a selected file
- **Overwrite** prints only the current job to the file (erasing the contents of the previous file)
- Cancel to abort the print job

The data in the file is "text only" with no attributes. Character encodings are converted to the platform default, see Figure 5-27, on page 67.

Trace Each Session

When technical difficulties occur with user sessions, a Help Desk Representative may instruct you to do a trace. If this situation occurs, these trace files are extremely helpful in diagnostic troubleshooting.

- 1. Select **PREFERENCES** from the user menu. See Figure 2-5, page 26.
- 2. Check the **Trace Each Session** check-box before opening any sessions. By checking this box, you create a trace for every session you start.

If your Help Desk Representative provides a filename, you can type it in the **Trace Filename** box. However, you should not enter a filename unless you are specifically instructed to do so.

Note: Users should reset (deselect) the "Trace Each Session" feature on the Preferences window after tracing a file so that traces do not continue to collect in the traces directory.

Store User Files On:

Server

Store user files on the WebConnect server system.

Desktop

If your administrator enables this option your user files can be stored on the local machine (desktop).

No user files:

You can also choose not to store files, such as Key Maps, or Hotspots, etc.

Single Sign-On

This option only displays in your menu options if your administrator has enabled it. However, you should only disable it if you are instructed to do so by your administrator or Help Desk Representative. Refer to the *WebConnect Configuration and Administration Guide* for more information about SSO.

Password Management

If the WebConnect administrator has enabled strong passwords, the following rules and conditions apply.

Password strength is checked at logon and whenever it is changed. If the current password does not meet the required strength, you are prompted to supply a stronger password.

| | | OpenConnect |
|---|---|---|
| WebConnect LOGOUT PREFERENCES IDENTITY DOWNLOADS SESSIONS English Français Deutsch Español Help | User ID: Last Login: Unsuccessful Login Attempts: Change your password boxes below. The secor the password correctly. Current Password New Password Confirm New Password | user1 @ 0 by entering a new password in the two nd box will be used to verify that you entered t t t t t t t t t t t t t |

Figure 2-10: Changing your Password

Password Length and Strength

The following tests are applied to passwords to determine their strength:

Number of character classes - The password is scanned to count the number of characters in the following categories: upper case alphabetic, lower case alphabetic, numeric, and other. Due to common usage patterns, an upper case alphabetic at the start of the password or a numeric at the end does not count toward the number of distinct classes found.

Password length - The minimum length of a password is coupled to the number of character classes found in the password. A password with 3 or 4 classes requires a minimum length of 8 characters. One with only 2 classes requires a minimum of 24 characters. The maximum allowed length is 80 characters.

Similarity to userid - A portion of the user's id cannot be used within a password. A 4 character or better match is considered similar. A reversed character sequence can also qualify as a match if 4 characters or more.

Similarity to prior password - When changed by the end-user, the current password is required as part of the change process. The new password is checked for similarity to the old password. A 4 character or better match is considered similar. A reversed character sequence also qualifies as a match if 4 characters or more.

Dictionary - The password is checked against a 4096 entry dictionary of common words.

Password History

In addition, the password history mechanism precludes reuse of the current or 5 prior passwords.

Password Examples

Character classes

The password "Abcd+++efg1" would appear to have 4 classes at first (upper case, lower case, numeric, other) but the upper case "A" and the numeric "1" don't count since they are at the start and end. This password is considered to have only 2 classes. The password "abcd+1+Efg+" counts for all four classes since the upper case and numeric are in the body of the password.

Similarity to user id

The password for userid "tester" cannot contain any substring of four characters or more of "tester". The password "esteA1234+" is not valid since it contains the substring "este" from "tester".

Similarity to prior password

The new password "abc0123XYZ&" cannot be used to replace password "MNO0123qrs*" since it contains the substring "0123" from the old password.

Dictionary

The dictionary contains the word "gene", invalidating password "gene01ABCD+".

Character Limitations for Passwords and User Names

The following special characters should not be used in either Passwords or User Names:

| Table 2-1 | Invalid | Characters |
|-----------|---------|------------|
|-----------|---------|------------|

| Name | Character |
|------------------|-----------|
| Ampersand | & |
| Angle Brackets | <> |
| Asterisk | * |
| BackSlash/Slash | \/ |
| Brackets | [] |
| Colon | : |
| Coma | , |
| Double Quotation | n |
| Pipe | |
| Plus Sign | + |
| Question Mark | ? |
| Semicolon | ; |
| Equals | = |
| Parenthesis | 0 |
| Curly Braces | 8 |
| Single Quotation | , |

Password Management

Downloads

This chapter contains information about several additional components for WebConnect:

- "Downloads with Java Runtime Environment (JRE)" on page 38.
 - "Installing WebPrint" on page 38.
 - "Uninstall WebPrint" on page 39.
 - "Installing the WebConnect Emulation API Package" on page 39.
- "Downloads with Desktop Emulator Enabled" on page 40.]
 - "Installing WebConnect Desktop Emulator" on page 40.

Downloads with Java Runtime Environment (JRE)

When you select DOWNLOADS from the user menu the following window displays.



Figure 3-11: User Downloads

Installing WebPrint

WebPrint provides advanced printing capabilities for WebConnect applets.

Complete the following steps to install WebPrint.

- 1. Click DOWNLOADS on the user menu.
- 2. Click **Install WebPrint** as shown in Figure 3-11 above.

The Install WebPrint for Java window displays OCWebPrint.exe, a zipped, self-extracting, executable file.

- 3. Click **Download**.
- 4. You are prompted to choose the download path on your system, and OCWebPrint.exe is saved to the path selected.
- 5. Execute OCWebPrint.exe from the saved location and follow the prompts to install WebPrint.

6. You must close and restart your Web browser to invoke the installation.

Uninstall WebPrint

To uninstall WebPrint see the windows control panel.

Select **Start>Settings>Control Panel>Add/Remove programs** and follow the prompts to uninstall WebPrint.

Installing the WebConnect Emulation API Package

The WebConnect Emulation API Package provides COM (ActiveX) object API and EHLLAPI capabilities for WebConnect applets. Refer to the *WebConnect Com Object Guide* and the *WebConnect EHLLAPI Reference Guide* for more information about the WebConnect Emulation API Package.

Complete the following steps to install WebConnect Emulation API Package.

- Click **DOWNLOADS** In the SESSION panel, the DOWNLOADS window displays.
- 2. Click **Install WebConnect Emulation API Package** to open the installation window.
- 3. Click Start Download.
- Choose to save to disk and designate where to save wcemuapi.exe.
- 5. Terminate all WC 3270/5250 sessions.
- 6. Execute wcemuapi.exe and follow the prompts to install WebConnect Emulation API Package.
- 7. Start your 3270/5250 sessions

Uninstall the WebConnect Emulation API Package

- 1. To uninstall see the windows control panel.
- Select Start>Settings>Control Panel>Add/Remove programs and follow the prompts to uninstall WebConnect Emulation API Package.

Downloads with Desktop Emulator Enabled

When you select DOWNLOADS from the user menu and the WebConnect administrator has enabled *download* of the desktop emulator, the download page includes the WebConnect Desktop Emulator section as seen Figure 3-11, on page 38.

Installing WebConnect Desktop Emulator

The WebConnect Desktop Emulator provides a Windows application to access WebConnect Emulation Sessions without use of a web browser. See Chapter 20, "Desktop Emulator" for more information about the WebConnect Desktop Emulator.

Complete the following steps to install the WebConnect Desktop Emulator.

- 1. Click **DOWNLOADS** on the user menu.
- 2. Click Install WebConnect Desktop Emulation Package as shown in Figure 3-11, on page 38 above.

The Install WebConnect Desktop Emulator window displays WCDesktopApp.msi, a standard Windows Installer file.

- 3. Click Start Download.
- 4. You are prompted to run or save the installer file. Either execute the installer directly from the browser via the Run button or save the installer file and then execute from the saved location.
- 5. Follow the installation prompts to install the Desktop Application. You will need appropriate values for the portal configuration during the installation. These values will be provided by your WebConnect administrator.

Classic Client Sessions

This chapter contains information about the following subjects:

- "Session Panel" on page 42.
- "Controller Applet" on page 42.
- "3270, 5250, and VT Client Emulation Features" on page 44.
 - "Menu Bar" on page 45.
 - "Macro Toolbar" on page 47.
 - "Session Toolbar Menu" on page 48.
 - "Emulation Space" on page 49.
 - "ClickPad" on page 50.
 - "Copy and Paste Features" on page 50
- "3287 Client Emulation Features" on page 53.
 - "Menu Bar" on page 53.
 - "Session Window" on page 53.
- "3812 Client Emulation Features" on page 54.
 - "Menu Bar" on page 54.
 - "Session Window" on page 54.
- "Macro Record/Play" on page 55.
 - "Recording a Macro" on page 57.
 - "Saving a Macro File" on page 58.
 - "Playing a Macro" on page 59.
 - "Stopping a Macro During Play" on page 60.
 - "Deleting a Macro" on page 60.

Session Panel

The **SESSION panel**, shown in Figure 4-12, is the initial user window displayed by WebConnect and provides access to pre-configured sessions, user-configurable preferences, settings, and other components that have been implemented by your System Administrator.



Figure 4-12: SESSION Panel

To initialize a session, click a session type icon in the **SESSION panel**. The emulation session opens in a separate window.

Controller Applet

If the WebConnect Administrator has enabled the *Session Controller Applet* feature, clicking on a *session type icon* in the SESSION panel of the HTML user interface opens a controller applet window followed by the emulation session itself. Figure 4-13 shows a Session Controller Applet with several sessions open.

Note: Do not use Pop-up Window Blockers as they can prevent the JRE placeholder window from starting. Disable all Pop-up Window Blockers.



Figure 4-13: Session Controller Applet

The controller applet provides the means to manage multiple open sessions. It displays a list of all active sessions, grouped by default into emulation types and identified by their session ID number. Enabling Session Folder displays the folder names. Your WebConnect administrator can also specify custom group names.

Clicking a session in the controller applet's session list brings that session window to the foreground. Sessions that have been terminated due to network conditions or by the WebConnect Server appear in red. Sessions can also be individually or collectively stopped by using the **Terminate Sessions** or the **Terminate All Sessions** buttons. Figure 4-13 shows the Controller Applet with several sessions open. The first session in the list, the 3270-session number 28, is marked for termination.

The controller applet also eliminates the need for the matching HTML window necessary to avoid the premature closing of a session by the JRE.

3270, 5250, and VT Client Emulation Features

The 3270, 5250, and VT client emulation applets have similar user interfaces and share many interface features. The client window has a Menu Bar, an Emulator Screen Toolbar, a Macro Toolbar, an Emulation Space, and an optional ClickPad as shown in Figure 4-14 below.



Figure 4-14: Client Window

Menu Bar

Your administrator can enable different menu options for your user ID; therefore, all of the following functions may not be visible (3270, 5250 and VT) on your Menu Bar.

| Menu | Definition | | |
|------|--|--|--|
| File | New—opens a new session. If the session controller applet is enabled, the File>New option is unavailable. In that case, new sessions must be started from the main sessions panel of the user interface. Print Screen—prints the current screen. Log Session to Printer—while enabled text displayed on the VT session is echoed to the printer. Log Session to File—while enabled text displayed on the VT session is echoed to a file. Assoc Print Session—activates a user's print option. Macro Rec/Play—Play Macro (Stop Macro), Record Macro, Stop Recording, Cancel Recording, Delete Macro, and Save Macro. Save User Settings—saves the user's settings to the desktop. File Transfer—transfers files between a Java client and an SNA host. Exit—closes the emulation window and exits the session. | | |
| Edit | Copy—copies highlighted text from the screen to the clipboard. Copy and Append—copies and appends (adds) data to the clipboard without destroying existing clipboard data. Paste—paste the copied text from the clipboard to the highlighted area of the window. Select All—selects the entire screen to be copied and pasted. | | |
| | Preferences—Opens the following menu options: Key Maps—edit the Key Maps for this session. Hot Spots—edit the Hotspots for this session. Colors—edit the Colors for this session. Attributes—edit the Attributes for this session. Startup Macro—edit the Startup Macro for this session. Macro Toolbar—configure the Macro Toolbar for this session. | | |

Table 4-2: Session Menu Options (Sheet 1 of 2)

| Menu | Definition |
|------|--|
| Menu | DefinitionFont Size—window resize (7-24) to choose different fontdisplay sizes.Click Pad—turn the ClickPad at the bottom of the session windowon and off (view/hide).Block Paste—default paste mode used to toggle between blockand off (view/hide).Block Paste—default paste mode used to toggle between blockand stream modes. Paste an entire block of vertical or columns oftext.Hot Spots—activate hot spots on the window.Toolbar—activate the Toolbar under the Menu Bar.Macro Toolbar—activate the Macro Toolbar beneath the Toolbar.Cursor to Mouse—position cursor using the right mouse button.Type-ahead—enter the next string of host information into abuffer without waiting for the next host screen (Reset/Disable setbuffer size).Suppress Trailing CR for Copy—removes last CR from copied text.Cursor—set cursor options: Underscore Cursor, Blinking Cursor,Rule Lines, Horizontal Rule, Vertical Rule, Short Rules, Blue, Red, Pink,Green, Turquoise, Yellow, White.Show Printer Dialog—ON/OFFLock Backspace—ON/OFFSave Window Position/Size on Exit (ON/OFF)Initial Window State (JRE ONLY) change to Normal, Iconified, orMaximized window settings (requires restarting session). |
| | Initial Window State (JRE ONLY) change to Normal, Iconified, or Maximized window settings (requires restarting session). |
| | Proxy Server —allows setting to connect to a proxy server. EHLLAPI —spawns EHLLAPI configuration window. Check Enable to allow EHLLAPI and COM programs to interact with the WebConnect applet. EHLLAPI supports up to a maximum of 26 concurrent sessions and uses ports incrementally starting from 63747. See Figure 4-15 below. |
| Help | Open Help File |

Table 4-2: Session Menu Options (Sheet 2 of 2)



Figure 4-15: EHLLAPI Configuration Window

Macro Toolbar

Your administrator must enable the Macro Toolbar. You can toggle it ON/OFF under **Settings>Macro Toolbar** on the client window menu bar. See Table 4-2 on page 45.

To configure the contents of the Macro Toolbar complete the following steps:

1. Click, **Edit>Preferences>Macro Toolbar**. The Macro Toolbar Configuration window appears as shown below in Figure 4-16.

| Available Macros | Macro Toolbar |
|--|--|
| access tso data set list access tso log cics logoff netview logoff netview qa2 qatestd cics qatestd tso tso - changed my mind about that edit tso - lets edit something! tso logoff | TSO on:qatestd tso TSO off.tso logoff CICS on:qatestd cics CICS off.cics logoff Netview on:netview qa2 Netview off.netview logoff TSO Log:access tso log TSO DS List access tso data set list edittso - lets edit something! |
| Label Add Save | Up Down Remove |

Figure 4-16: Macro Toolbar Configuration Window

Table 4-3: Macro Toolbar Details

| ltem | Definition |
|------------------|--|
| Available Macros | The list of Macros available to the user. |
| Macro Toolbar | The Macros that appear on the toolbar. |
| Label | A unique descriptive name for the macro. |
| Up | Move the selected macro up the list. |
| Down | Move the selected macro down the list. |
| Remove | Delete the selected macro from the list. |
| Add | Add the macro selected in the Available Macros list to the Macro Toolbar list. |
| Save | Save your changes. |
| Cancel | Cancel the previous input. |
| Help | Open Help. |

- 2. Select the desired macro from the list of **Available Macros** on the left.
- 3. Assign another label to the macro by entering it into the **Label** box if desired.
- 4. Click Add.

The macro now appears in the **Macro Toolbar's** list on the right of the dialog box.

- 5. Change the position of the macro in the list by selecting a macro and using the **Up** and **Down** buttons.
- 6. Remove a macro from the **Macro Toolbar's** list by first selecting the macro and then clicking **Remove**.
- 7. Save your changes by clicking **Save**.

Session Toolbar Menu

The Sessions Toolbar menu must be enabled by your administrator. You can toggle it ON/OFF under the Setting menu on the client window menu bar.

Table 4-4: Emulation Icon Values (Sheet 1 of 2)

| lcon | Definition |
|------|---|
| | New Session —Opens a new session emulation screen. |
| X | Exit Session —Exits the present session without saving information. |
| E | Print Screen —Sends the emulator screen to a print session. |
| - | File Transfer —Transfers files between a Java client and an SNA host application using standard IND\$FILE transfer protocol. |
| | Select All—Highlights the entire screen. |

| Table 4-4: | Emulation | Icon Values | (Sheet 2 of 2) |
|------------|-----------|-------------|----------------|
|------------|-----------|-------------|----------------|

| ł | Copy —Copies highlighted areas of the screen to the clipboard. |
|------------|--|
| | Copy and Append —Used to copy and append (add) data to the clipboard without destroying the existing data that is already on the clipboard. <i>Use the Left mouse button to identify (highlight) text you want to copy.</i> |
| IJ | Paste —Copies data from the clipboard to the highlighted area on the screen. |
| | ClickPad —Turns the ClickPad (PF Keys) at the bottom of the screen on and off. |
| ▼ | Play Recorded Macro —Displays a list of previously recorded macros and allows you to select one to play. |
| _ ? | About Client —Displays detailed information about the client machine, browser, and version of WebConnect Client. |
| ? | About Server —Displays detailed information about the WebConnect server and current emulation session (version, name, IP address, port, etc.). |
| • • | Macro Toolbar Scroll —Scrolls the list of macros on the toolbar left or right. |

Emulation Space

The Emulation Space, located below the Menu and Tool bars, displays detailed messages of the WebConnect server and the host connections. If encryption is used, messages regarding encryption key generation also displays in the emulation space. After a host connect is established, host data displays in the emulation space according to host data attributes, unless the Hot Spots option is active. See "Configuring Hot Spots" on page 83.

ClickPad

The ClickPad displays below the Emulation Space if enabled as shown in Figure 4-14, on page 44.

Copy and Paste Features

The copy/paste feature can be set for either *block* (copy/paste selected columns) or *stream* (copy/paste rows) mode by setting the Block Paste option under the Setting menu. By default, this setting is block mode enabled. If disabled, the data is copied in stream mode.

Сору

To copy text to the clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Mark the text by using one of the following copy methods:
 - **Select All** from the Edit menu: Selects the current screen and the entire contents of the scroll buffers.
 - Highlighting text using a mouse: Click and hold the left mouse button at the beginning of the text you want to copy. Drag the cursor to highlight the entire text you want to copy.
 - Highlighting text using the keyboard: Position the cursor at the beginning of text you want to mark and then use the key sequences in Table 4-5.
 - Double left mouse to select entire field.
- 2. Select **Copy** from the **Edit** menu or toolbar. The text is copied to the clipboard.

You can use certain keys to highlight text on the screen, as defined in the following table.

Table 4-5: Keyboard Mapping

| Key Sequence | Mapping |
|---------------|--|
| Shift + Left | Highlight the text to the left of the current select location. |
| Shift + Right | Highlight the text to the right of the current select location. |
| Shift + Up | Highlight the text above the current select location. |
| Shift + Down | Highlight the text below the current select location. |
| Shift + Home | Highlight the text to the beginning of the row of the current select location. |

| Key Sequence | Mapping |
|-------------------|---|
| Shift + End | Highlight the text to the end of the row of the current select location. |
| Shift + Page Up | Highlight the text from the current cursor position to the first row on the screen. |
| Shift + Page Down | Highlight the text from the current cursor position to the last row on the screen. |

Table 4-5: Keyboard Mapping (Continued)

These sequence functions are described below.

- Shift + Left: This marking function uses the shift key and left arrow key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position is selected. Otherwise, the character position to the left of the last selected character position becomes the new last character selected in the block. If the last selected character position is the beginning of a row, the last character of the previous row becomes the new last character selected.
- Shift + Right: This marking function uses the shift key and right arrow key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position is selected. Otherwise, the character position to the right of the last selected character position becomes the new last character selected in the block. If the last selected character position is the end of a row, the first character of the next row becomes the new last character selected.
- Shift + Up: This marking function uses the shift key and up arrow key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position and all characters up to but not including the character above the current cursor position is selected. Otherwise, the character position above the last selected character position becomes the new last character selected in the block. If the last selected character position is in the first row, the first character on the screen becomes the new last character selected. If Shift + Up is followed by a Shift + Down, the new last character selected is the position that was selected prior to the Shift + Up.
- Shift + Down: This marking function uses the shift key and down arrow key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position and all characters up to but not including the character below the current cursor position is selected. Otherwise, the character position below the last selected character position becomes the new last character

selected in the block. If the last selected character position is in the last row, the last character on the screen becomes the new last character selected. If Shift + Down is followed by a Shift + Up, the new last character selected is the position that was selected prior to the Shift + Down.

- Shift + Home: This marking function uses the shift key and home key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position and all characters up to and including the first character in the row are selected. Otherwise, all characters from the last selected position to the first character in the row are selected unless it is already selected. If characters are already selected, then those characters are deselected.
- Shift + End: This marking function uses the shift key and end key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position and all characters up to and including the last character in the row are selected. Otherwise, all characters from the last selected position to the last character in the row are selected unless it is already selected. If characters are already selected, then those characters are deselected.
- Shift + Page Up: This marking function uses the shift key and page up key combination. When used, the current cursor position and all characters up to and including the first character on the screen are selected. Any characters that were previously selected but are not in this range are deselected.
- Shift + Page Down: This marking function uses the shift key and page down key combination. When used, the current cursor position and all characters up to and including the last character on the screen are selected. Any characters that were previously selected but are not in this range are deselected.

Paste

To paste text from the clipboard to the screen, complete the following steps:

- 1. Position the cursor where you want to begin copying text.
- 2. Select Paste from the Edit menu or toolbar.

Note: You can reposition the cursor by selecting the Cursor to Mouse option in the Setting menu. Then click the position where you want to move the cursor.

3287 Client Emulation Features

The 3287 session user interface is a display window that shows the progress of 3287 print jobs. A few user options can affect the printed output. These options, and other interface features, are explained below.

Menu Bar

The Menu Bar allows you to perform the tasks outlined in Table 4-6 on page 53.

Session Window

The Session Window displays the following information:

- Connection Messages show details about attempts to connect to the WebConnect server and to the host.
- Security Messages

When using encryption, messages about the generation of encryption keys are written to the 3287 session window.

- Print Job Messages report the following information:
 - The status of the print job (started or ended).
 - The number of print jobs completed.
 - The number of pages printed

The following functions are available in the 3287 emulation client menus:

Table 4-6: 3287 Menu Functions (Sheet 1 of 2)

| Menu | ltem | Description | | | | |
|------|-----------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| | Print | Forces print job to flush to printer (only needed under special circumstances). | | | | |
| File | Save User Settings | Saves the current user's settings. | | | | |
| | Exit | Terminates the mainframe connection and quits the applet. As long as the browser is running, the applet may remain cached and may not need to be downloaded again to start a new session. | | | | |

| Menu | ltem | Description |
|--------|---|---|
| | Font Autofit | (Not available with JavaScript printing.) Instructs the WebConnect applet to choose the font size that fits the line of print on the printed paper. This is most useful if the print session is to print jobs requiring different formats. For instance, one job may print out 80 columns and another may print 132 columns. Setting this option would allow the applet to choose a larger font for the 80 column print job. |
| | Raw Mode | (Not available with JavaScript printing. Only print-to-file support with JDK print in raw mode.) Enable to bypass the graphical print API, allowing printer-specific codes to be passed in the data stream and sent directly to the printer. |
| Settin | Save Window Position/Size on Exit | Enable to save window position and size on exit. |
| | Show Printer Dialog | Available only with WebPrint. JDK and JavaScript print always shows the printer dialog. If enabled, a dialog displays when a print job is created, allowing you to change printer settings (choose a printer, select <i>landscape</i> or <i>portrait</i> , etc.) If this option is not enabled, print jobs are sent to the default printer in portrait layout. |
| | Proxy Server | If instructed to do so by your administrator, select this option and enter a proxy server in the dialog that appears. |
| elp | About Client | Select to view more information about the client operating system, applet version, and Java version. |
| | About Server | Select to view more information about the WebConnect server. |

Table 4-6: 3287 Menu Functions (Sheet 2 of 2)

3812 Client Emulation Features

The 3812 session user interface displays a window with the progress of 3812 print jobs. A few user options can affect the printed output. These options and other user interface features are explained below.

Menu Bar

The Menu Bar allows you to perform the tasks outlined in Table 4-6.

Session Window

The Session Window displays the following information:

• Connection messages; details about attempts to connect

to the WebConnect server and to the host.

- Security messages; details about the generation of encryption keys (when encryption is used), are written to the 3812 session window.
- Print Job Messages; report the following information:
 - The status of the print job (started or ended)
 - The number of print jobs completed
 - The number of pages printed

Note: See Table 4-6 on page 53 for menu options.

Macro Record/Play

You can record frequently used keystrokes and save them as macros to be activated and played back. Defined macros are either saved locally or to the server, depending on the Save User Files On setting option in your User Preferences. See "Preferences" on page 29.. Select one of the following functions from the emulation session **File> Macro Rec/Play>** menu:

- Play Macro
- Stop Macro
- Record Macro
- Stop Recording
- Cancel Recording
- Delete Macro
- Save Macro File



Figure 4-17: Record/Play Macro

Note: In some instances, your system administrator may have set your user preferences to restrict macro recording. If this is the case your menu only displays the "Play Macro" feature as in the following figure. The same is true for the play macro toolbar icon.

| File Edit | Setting H | Help | | | | | | | |
|--|--|-------|----------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--------------------|-------------------|--------|
| New | | |) B (| ≞ ≣ | | | ? | | |
| Print Sci | een | | | 000000 | | | | | |
| Associa | ted Print Se | ssion | 0 | | | | | | |
| Macro R | ec/Play | Þ | Play Mac | ro | | INN NNN | N EEE | E CCC | Ţ |
| Save Us | er Settings | | ANN C ANN C | | | INN N INN N | NN E | | |
| File Tran | isfer | | 4 IN | LLLLL | 000 P | I N N | N CCC | | |
| E×it | | | Sys | tems | | | | | |
| | (Tec Access appli APPLICATION WM/CMS/PROFS MVS/TSO | | | Support: NA NETWC by enter | 214-484)RK Ting sigr | -5200) -on comm SIGN-C ===== VM TSO | nand: DN COMMAN | ۰۰۰۰۰ ۱D == | |
| | MVS/CICS | | | CICS | | | | | |
| | NETVIEW | | | NETVIEW | | | | | |
| (This terminal is controlled by MVS/VTAM on ES/9000) | | | | | | | | | |
| TN0028 | | | | | | | | | 24/002 |
| PF1 | PF2 | PF3 | PF4 | PF5 | PF6 | PF7 | PF8 | PF9 | PF10 |
| PF11 | PF12 | PF13 | PF14 | PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 | PF20 |
| PF21 | PF22 | PF23 | PF24 | PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clear | Reset | Enter |
| ErEOF | Erinp | Dup | Fld Mark | Sys Rq | Attn | Insert | Home | | |
| 🗞 Signed by: OpenConnect Systems, Incorporated | | | | | | | | | |

Figure 4-18: Play Macro Menu

Recording a Macro

1. From the emulation session menu, click **File> Macro Rec/Play> Record Macro**.

| N Macro Operations | × | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Record Macro | | | | |
| Enter macro name: | | | | |
| | | | | |
| OK Cancel | | | | |
| 🚫 Signed by: OpenConnect Systems, In | | | | |

Figure 4-19: Record Macro Name

- 2. In the Macro Name box, type a name for the new macro (for example, **CICS Logon**).
- 3. Click **OK**.

4. Type the key sequence (i.e., the commonly used keystrokes) to record the macro.

Note: Do not use the mouse or clickpad while recording. Only keystrokes can be recorded, not mouse actions. See "Copy and Paste Features" on page 50 for instructions on using the keyboard to highlight text. For a list of the key mappings, see "HTML Keyboard Mapping" on page 199., or select Key Maps from the emulation session Help menu.

5. When you have finished recording, click **File> Macro Rec/Play> Stop Recording**.





6. Click **OK**.

Note: You MUST continue to the following instructions and SAVE the macro or your work can be lost.

Saving a Macro File

Immediately after recording a macro you must save it.

1. Select **File> Macro Rec/Play> Save Macro File**. The macro you recorded is saved and a confirmation message is displayed.



Figure 4-21: Save Recorded Macro

- 2. Click **OK**.
 - The macro you recorded and saved is available to replay the next time you start a session.

Playing a Macro

1. Select File> Macro Rec/Play> Play Macro. The Play Macro window opens.





2. Select the name of the macro that you want to play from the drop-down menu list.

3. Click **OK**. The macro keystrokes that you previously recorded automatically play back, activating the sequence.

Note: For 3270, 5250, and VT sessions you can also play a macro from the Toolbar menu items. See, Table 4-4 on page 48.

Stopping a Macro During Play

This option stops a macro while it is running.

1. During a macro playback if a long time-out occurs and you need to stop it, select **Macro Rec/Stop** and **Stop Macro.**

Note: After the macro stops running, Stop Macro changes to Play Macro again.

Deleting a Macro

1. Select File> Macro Rec/Play> Delete Macro. The Delete Macro window displays.

| N Macro Operations | × |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| Delete Macro | |
| Select macro to be deleted: | |
| End Session 💌 | |
| OK | |
| Signed by: OpenConnect Systems | ;, In |

Figure 4-23: Delete Macro

- 2. Select the macro to be deleted from the drop-down list.
- 3. Click **OK** to delete the macro. A confirmation message displays.



Figure 4-24: Delete Macro Confirmation

4. Click **OK**.

Macro Record/Play

Classic Client Printing

This chapter contains information about the following subjects:

- "WebPrint" on page 63.
 - "Printing a Screen" on page 63.
 - "VT Session Logging" on page 64.
 - "3287 Print Session" on page 66.
 - "3812 Print Session" on page 66.
 - "Date/Time Stamp Operation" on page 67.

WebPrint

WebPrint allows full control over font size and style and automatically sizes a printed document based on display orientation.

OpenConnect's system fonts have been enhanced with custom font technology from Bitstream Inc.™

WebPrint must be installed locally on the client system. See "Installing WebPrint" on page 38.

Printing a Screen

You can print a single session window after you select a print screen option, see the following steps:

- 1. From the open session window, select **File>Print Screen** from the menu. The printer dialog window for the system displays. If the "Print to File" option has been configured it opens instead.
- 2. Follow the system printing procedures.

VT Session Logging

Activity during a VT session can be recorded in two different ways.

- Log Session to Printer while enabled text displayed on the VT session is echoed to the printer.
- Log Session to File while enabled text displayed on the VT session is echoed to the user selected file.

Simultaneous logging to file and printer are not allowed.

When the user enables session logging, the applet sends a command to the WC server to start logging. The VT emulation in the server manages accumulation of log data and sends each line to be logged to the applet.

While logging, each printable character received is stored in a buffer in the WC server. The buffer is flushed to the applet for printing whenever the carriage return (CR) character is received from the host. Tab characters are expanded in the buffer for proper alignment of tabbed data in the printer log.

If host-initiated VT print (printer controller on) is started, the current logging buffer is flushed and logging suspended. Logging resumes when the print controller off sequence is received. Printer controller data is spooled to a separate print job by the applet to prevent mixing of printer controller data and session logging data.

The session logging feature uses the same applet print method configured for screen print and printer controller mode. This is configured in the session file or in the user's preferences.

VT Log Session to Printer

To use Session Logging complete the following steps from the session screen:



Figure 5-25: Log VT Session to Printer

1. Select File>Log Session to Printer

A print dialog box appears.

- 2. Check the print settings, make changes as necessary, and click **OK**.
- 3. Continue with your session.

Data entered is stored in the print buffer until you are ready to print.

4. To print the accumulated session activity click **Files>Log Session to Printer** again.

Your session is sent to your selected printer and session logging is disabled.

VT Log Session to File

To use Session Logging complete the following steps from the session screen:

1. Select File>Log Session to File

The Specify Session Log Filename dialog box appears.

- 2. Enter a filename for the session log and click **OK**.
- 3. Continue with your session.

Data entered is stored in the session log file.

4. To discontinue session logging click **Files>Log Session to File** again.

3287 Print Session

Printing from any browser to a specific 3287 logical unit (LU) and gateway:

- 1. Select **3287 Print Session** from the *Start User Session panel*. A 3287 printer session window displays.
- 2. Be sure the correct gateway and LU displays in the printer session window.
- 3. Send a mainframe print job to the selected LU. The 3287 printer session window indicates that the session is printing.

Note: To check the LU and gateway you are printing to, select About Server from the Help menu on the printer session window displayed when you start a 3287 print session. A status window opens identifying printer information, such as the number of jobs to print. To run print jobs unattended, disable Show Printer Dialog from the session settings menu. This is not valid for JDK printing.

3812 Print Session

You can use a 3812 print session to print an AS/400 based print job on the local or network printer. From the browser, select one of the 3812 print sessions that has been configured.

To start a 3812 print session:

- 1. Select the desired 3812 Print Session from the SESSION panel. The 3812 print session window displays.
- 2. If the connection fails, attempt to resolve the problem indicated by the error message. If the problem persists, try a different 3812 print session.
- 3. Send an AS/400 print job to the print device connected to the 3812 print session. The print device name (and other important information about the session) can be found on the About Server dialog located in the 3812 print session Help menu.
Date/Time Stamp Operation

The date/time and user@host will print in the bottom margin of all pages generated by Print Screen. The user ID and PC host name will be at the left margin in the format user@host with the date/time printed at the right margin. US systems result in a date displaying as dd-mm-yy hh:mm:ss AM/PM format, 27-Sep-02 3:35.29 PM.

jdoe@ocs5555.oc.com 27-Sep-02 3:35.29 PM

Print to File Date/Time

This method does not render the page and then print it. Instead, each string is written to the file as it is received by the Print to File class.

| N Print to File | × | | | | | | |
|--|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| wcprint.bt | Browse | | | | | | |
| Append | Cancel | | | | | | |
| Signed by: OpenConnect Systems, Incorporated | | | | | | | |



Print date/time stamp, user ID, and PC host name will print two text lines at the top of the screen, as in the following example:



Figure 5-27: Print to File Time/Date Stamp

WebPrint

Classic Client File Transfer

WebConnect uses the standard IND\$FILE protocol to transfer files between a Java client and an SNA host application. This capability can be used to address a variety of networking needs, including centralized data backups and data warehousing through an SNA host.

Note: The 3270 File Transfer menu option is only available if your administrator enables it.

Because SNA host files use different file formats from WebConnect files and Java client files, be sure to use the appropriate options for converting files to the receiving host's file format during transfer. Format conversion allows the receiving host applications to use the file without further modification. SNA hosts and SNA applications used for transferring files are listed below as well as the IBM program number and operating system for each application:

Table 6-7: SNA Host/Application Transfer

| Application Program | Program Number | Operatin g System |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 3270 PC File Transfer for CICS | 5798-DQH | VS |
| 3270 PC File Transfer for TSO | 5665-311 | MVS |
| 3270 PC File Transfer for VM | 5664-281 | VM |

• WebConnect supports only the DFT (Distributed Function Terminal) file transfer mode.

You must be familiar with the file transfer application program you use.

Select an option below for file transfer instructions:

• "Sending and Receiving CICS/VS Files," page 70.

- "UNIX Format," page 71.
- "Sending and Receiving TSO Files," page 72.
 - "Append a File," page 74.
- "Sending and Receiving VM Files," page 76.
- "Multiple File Transfers," page 79.

Sending and Receiving CICS/VS Files

WebConnect allows file transfer between a Java client and the Customer Information Control System/Virtual Storage (CICS/VS) SNA application.

See the following steps to transfer files to and from CICS/VS.

- 1. Make sure that the WebConnect client is connected to the desired SNA host and CICS application.
- 2. From the File menu, select File Transfer.

The File Transfer option dialog appears.

| 🕌 File ' | Iransfer | |
|----------|---------------|--------------------|
| Choos | se the file t | ransfer operation. |
| € CIC | S Send | C CICS Receive |
| C TS | O Send | C TSO Receive |
| ⊂ VM | Send | C VM Receive |
| | ОК | Cancel |



- 3. Select **CICS Send** (or **CICS Receive**). The appropriate file transfer window displays.
- 4. Under **Local File** click **Browse** to search for a file. A file selection window displays.

Note: The procedures for searching for filenames vary by system.

When you select a file the name displays in the text field of the Local File box.

UNIX Format

1. To transfer the file in UNIX format, click the UNIX Format button under **Browse**. UNIX format converts line separators to carriage return and line feed pairs during a Send operation. During a receive operation, carriage return and line feed pairs are converted to line separators.

Do not select the UNIX format when using the binary option or the binary data can be corrupted.

2. Type a host filename in the Data Set Name field in the Host File box.

Note: The CICS filename can be a program name, a transaction identification, or identification selected by the CICS/VS application programmer. If the filename does not exist, the CICS/VS application automatically creates it. The filename can be one to eight characters long. The character in the first position must be alpha; other characters can be alpha or numeric.

3. Type comments about the file being transferred in the Comment field in the Host File box. The comments are automatically included in the first record of the CICS/VS host file.

Transfer Options

- 1. Select a file type from the Transfer Options box to configure the way the file contents are treated during the transfer process. The choices are described below:
 - ASCII

This option instructs the SNA host to translate data between the EBCDIC and ASCII character formats. Use this option for transferring ASCII formatted files, such as text edit files or print files. Do not use the ASCII option for transferring binary data (such as output data from a database program) or object code files (such as C compiler object code).

- Binary This option instructs the SNA host to perform no character translation. Use this option to transfer encrypted data, compiled programs, and other noncharacter information.
- 2. Click Append if a local file is to be added to the end of an SNA host file or if an SNA host file is to be appended to a local file.

- If you do not select Append in the Receive dialog box, the SNA host file replaces the Java client file.
- If you do not select Append in the Send dialog box, the TCP/IP host file replaces the SNA host file.
- 3. If the CRLF option is desired, check CRLF.

Note: If you do not specify the CRLF option in send mode, the SNA host disregards the local file's line separators.

Do not use the CRLF option for transferring binary data (such as output data from a database program) or object code files (such as C compiler object code).

Disabling the CRLF option in the Transfer Options dialog box instructs the CICS/VS host to copy the file unaltered to the appropriate TCP/IP host. This option can be used to transfer encrypted data, compiled programs, and other data that is unreadable.

- 4. Click OK to begin the file transfer.
- 5. A Transfer Status window displays to confirm the transfer was successfully completed. Click OK.

Sending and Receiving TSO Files

WebConnect allows you to transfer files between a Java client and the Time Sharing Option (TSO) SNA application.

See the following steps to transfer files to and from a TSO application from a User Session.

- 1. Make sure that the WebConnect client is connected to the desired SNA host and TSO application.
- 2. From the File menu, select **File Transfer>TSO Send** (or TSO Receive). The appropriate file transfer window displays.

| INDFILE Transfer TSOSEND | X |
|----------------------------------|------------------|
| Local File Browse | |
| 🔲 Unix Format | |
| Host File Data Set Name | |
| Member Name | |
| Password | |
| Transfer Options Finary ASCII | Advanced |
| Append CRLF | |
| Transfer List List Name: | |
| Local File | Host File |
| | |
| Add Replace Delete | Clear List Lists |
| Send | Exit |

Figure 6-29: TSO File Transfer Example

- Click Browse under Local File to search for the peer's file. A file selection window displays. for example, "Specify File to SEND." (The procedures for searching for the peer filename may differ by system.)
- 4. When you select the peer file and click Open, the name displays in the text field in the Local File box.
- 5. To transfer the file in UNIX format, click the UNIX Format button. UNIX format converts line separators to carriage return and line feed pairs during a Send operation. During a receive operation, carriage return and line feed pairs are converted to line separators.
- 6. Type a host filename in the Data Set Name field.
- 7. Type a member name in the Member Name field.

Note: The TSO host data set name must conform to IBM naming conventions. You can enter an existing data set name (stored in your library) or a new data set name. A closing quote does not display in the Member Name field. The member name is optional. If entered, the member name should be a member in a partitioned data set directory.

- WebConnect does not create the partitioned data set. When you use the Send window to copy a file to a partitioned data set and include a member name, the partitioned data set must exist.
- 9. The TSO application adds a user ID prefix to the combined data set and member name. To eliminate the user ID prefix, enclose the data set and member name in single (right) quotation marks, for example,'smith.pds2.file1.'
- 10. If a password is required, type it in the Password field. A password is only required if password-protection has been specified for the TSO data set.
- 11. Select a file type from the Transfer Options box to configure the way the file contents are treated during the transfer process. The choices are described below:
 - ASCII—this option commands the SNA host to translate data between the EBCDIC and ASCII character formats. Use this option for transferring ASCII formatted files, such as text edit files or print files. Do not use the ASCII option for transferring binary data (such as output data from a database program) or object code files (such as C compiler object code).
 - Binary—this option instructs the SNA host to perform no character translation. Use this option to transfer encrypted data, compiled programs, and other noncharacter information.

Note: If you select the UNIX Format option when using the Binary option, the binary data can be corrupted.

Append a File

- 1. Click Append if you plan to add a local file to the end of an SNA host file, or the SNA host file appends a local file. The Append option overrides other values specified by the LRECL parameter and RECFM options in the Advanced section.
 - If you do not select Append in the Receive dialog box, the SNA host file replaces the Java client file.
 - If you do not select Append in the Send dialog box, the TCP/IP host file replaces the SNA host file.

Advanced Options

| Advanced Options | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Record Format | Space O Blocks |
| C Variable | C Tracks |
| C Undefined | C Cylinders |
| None | Default |
| LRECL | Primary |
| BLKSIZE | Increment |
| ок | Cancel |

Figure 6-30: Advanced Options

- 1. In the Record Format box, click a radio button for the desired record format. This is only valid when sending a file. The valid values are described below:
 - Fixed—indicates the data set's records are fixed length.
 - Variable—indicates the data set's records are variable length.
 - Undefined—indicates the data set contains undefined record lengths.
 - None—indicates no record format is to be used.
- 2. To set the allocated amount of space for a new data set, click Blocks, Tracks, or Cylinders in the Space box. When you select Default, TSO uses the Blocks parameter default value which is determined by the specifications listed below:
 - Blocks—use the smallest storage entity.
 - Tracks—use the middle-sized storage entity.
 - Cylinders—use the largest storage entity.
 - Primary—the primary allocation for the Blocks parameter.
 - Increment—the increment allocation for the Blocks parameter.
- 3. If sending a file, type a size value (such as the data block size of a TSO data set) in the BLKSIZE field in the Record Format area. The variable you type represents a data block's byte count. The default value is 80.
- 4. Type a logical record length value of the SNA host file in the LRECL field in the Record Format area. The parameter value represents the number of characters for each record. If the parameter is not entered, the record length is determined by the

file transfer operation. For new files, the parameter's default value is 80.

- 5. The characteristics of the existing file are used if you are replacing a file or appending information to a file. If you are transferring variable length records, the parameter represents the maximum record size. The parameter's value becomes the longest record sent if you do not send a record of the maximum operating system size; only valid if you are sending a file.
- 6. Click OK to close the Advanced Options window.
- 7. Click OK again to begin the file transfer.
- 8. A Transfer Status window displays to confirm the transfer was successfully completed. Click OK.

Sending and Receiving VM Files

WebConnect allows file transfer between a Java client and the Virtual Machine/Conversational Monitor System (VM) SNA application.

See the following steps to transfer files to and from a VM application.

- 1. Make sure that the WebConnect client is connected to the desired SNA host and VM application.
- 2. From the File menu, select **File Transfer>VM Send** (or **VM Receive**). The appropriate file transfer window displays.
- 3. Click **Browse** under **Local File** to search for the peer's file. A file selection window displays. The procedures for searching for the peer filename vary by system.
- 4. Select the peer file. The name displays in the text field in the Local File box.

To transfer the file in UNIX format, click the UNIX format button. UNIX format converts line separators to carriage return and line feed pairs during a Send operation. During a receive operation, carriage return and line feed pairs are converted to line separators.

5. Type a host filename in the Data Set Name field in the Host File area. The VM filename can be one to eight characters long.

Note: The VM application automatically creates the receiving host's filename if a filename does not exist.

- 6. Type the appropriate file type in the VM File Type field. This parameter identifies the VM disk file type.
- 7. Type an appropriate value in the VM File Mode text box. This parameter identifies the VM disk file mode. If you do not enter a file mode parameter, the VM application uses the A1 default value.
- 8. Select a file type from the Transfer Options box to configure the way the file contents are treated during the transfer process. The choices are described below:
 - ASCII—this option instructs the SNA host to translate data between the EBCDIC and ASCII character formats. Use this option for transferring ASCII formatted files, such as text edit files or print files. Do not use the ASCII option for transferring binary data (such as output data from a database program) or object code files (such as C compiler object code).
 - Binary—this option instructs the SNA host to perform no character translation. Use this option to transfer encrypted data, compiled programs, and other noncharacter information.

Caution: Do not select the UNIX Format option when using the Binary option or the binary data is corrupted.

- 9. Click Append if a local file is to be added to the end of an SNA host file or if an SNA host file is to be appended to a local file.
 - If you do not select Append in the Receive dialog box, the SNA host file replaces the Java client file.
 - If you do not select Append in the Send dialog box, the TCP/IP host file replaces the SNA host file.
 - To use the CRLF option, check CRLF.

Note: You can click the UNIX Format check box for ASCII file transfers. This allows line separators to be converted to carriage return and line feed pairs during a Send operation.

- During a Receive operation, carriage return and line feed pairs are converted to line separators.
- Disabling the CRLF option in the Transfer Options dialog box instructs the CICS/VS host to copy the file unaltered to the appropriate TCP/IP host. This option can be used to transfer

encrypted data, compiled programs, and other data that is unreadable.

 If you do not activate the Append option in the Receive dialog box, the SNA host file replaces the Java client file. If you do not activate the Append option in the Send dialog box, the TCP/IP host file replaces the SNA host file.

Caution: Do not use the ASCII or CRLF options for binary data such as output data from a data base program or object code files such as C compiler object code.

- 10. To specify the record format, LRECL, click the Advanced button and the Advanced Options window displays.
- 11. In the Record Format box, click a radio button for the desired record format. This is only valid when sending a file. The valid values are described below:
 - Fixed—indicates the data set's records are fixed length.
 - Variable—indicates the data set's records are variable length.
 - None—indicates no record format is to be used.
- 12. Type a logical record length value of the SNA host file in the LRECL field in the Record Format area. The parameter value represents the number of characters for each record. If the parameter is not entered, the record length is determined by the file transfer operation. For new files, the parameter's default value is 80.

If you are replacing a file or appending information to a file, the characteristics of the existing file are used. If you are transferring variable length records, the parameter represents the maximum record size. If you do not send a record of the maximum operating system size, the parameter value becomes the longest record sent. This is only valid if you are sending a file.

- 13. Click OK to close the Advanced Options window.
- 14. Click OK again to begin the file transfer.
- 15. A Transfer Status window displays to confirm the transfer was successfully completed. Click OK.

Multiple File Transfers

The WebConnect applet supports IND\$FILE multiple file transfers. You can create and add files to a multi-file list, then transfer them as a group of files.

Please refer to "Sending and Receiving CICS/VS Files," page 70 for basic file transfer procedures and windows.

- 1. Select **File>File Transfe**r from the applet menu.
- 2. Select the file transfer operation you want to use and click OK.
- 3. To select a local file, click the Browse button.
- 4. Name the file in the *Host File* and *Data Set Name* fields and click **Add**. The data set name you assigned displays in the host file name list.
 - a. To clear the list, click the **Clear List** button.
 - b. To define and save the list, click **Lists** (see Figure 6-31).
 - c. Double-click a name in the Local File list to display it in the *Data Set Name* field.
 - d. To delete a file from the list, select a file in the list and click **Delete**.
 - e. To replace a file in the list, select a file in the list and click **Replace**. The file named in the *Host File* field, replaces the selected file.
- 5. When all the files you want to transfer are in the Host File list, click OK.
 - A Transfer Status window displays to confirm the transfer was successfully completed. Click OK.
 - If there is no defined list, a single file transfer is assumed.

File Transfer Lists

| File Transfer Lists 🛛 🔀 |
|-------------------------|
| List Name: |
| PrintLocalFiles1 |
| PrintLocalFiles1 |
| Open Save Delete Close |

Figure 6-31: File Transfer List Name

- 1. This feature is designed for saving, deleting, and selecting multi-file transfer lists. The names of lists you have previously saved (if applicable) displays.
- 2. To add the currently defined list in Figure 6-32, on page 80, enter a list name and click Save.

Note: In this example the list name, "PrintLocalFiles1," displays in Figure 6-32.

| INDFILE Transfer CICSSEND | X |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| Local File Browse | |
| 🖵 Unix Format | |
| Host File | |
| Data Set Name | |
| Comment | |
| Transfer Options | |
| 🔽 Binary | T ASCII |
| F Append | CRLF |
| Transfer List | 1 |
| List Name: | |
| Local File | Host File |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| 1 | _ |
| Add Replace Delete | Clear List Lists |
| Send | Exit |

Figure 6-32: Transfer List Name

- 3. You can save the file transfer list and use it again.
- 4. To delete or use a defined transfer list, select the transfer list and click **Delete** or **Open**, respectively.

Multiple File Transfers

Classic Client User Preferences

This chapter contains information about editing user emulation session preferences from the menu bar of the Emulator Screen. The following topics are covered:

- "Edit>Preferences Menu" on page 83.
 - "Configuring Hot Spots" on page 83.
 - "Configuring Colors" on page 85.
 - "Configuring Attributes" on page 86.
- "The Setting Menu" on page 88.
 - "Cursor to Mouse (Light Pen)" on page 88.
 - "Type-ahead" on page 88.
 - "Cursor Options" on page 89.

Edit>Preferences Menu

This section contains information about the options available from the **Edit>Preferences** menu on the Emulation Client menu bar.

Configuring Hot Spots

Hot Spots configuration allows you to select and display the definition of text strings as buttons when the strings appear on the screen.

Complete the following steps to set or modify hot spots.

1. Start your client session.

| 🛓 WebC | lonnect | | Cinininini Cinininini | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| File Edi | t Setting | Help | | | | | | | |
| | copy copy and A aste select All | ppend | N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N | CCCCCC CCCCCC tems | 000 0 0 0 0 000 Inc | | N N EE NN N EE NNN E NNN E NN E NN EE | EE CCC E C EE C EE CCC | C TTTTT T T C T X A S |
| P | Preferences Key Maps 972-484-5200) | | | | | | | | |
| | Acc | ess appl | i HotSp | oots 📐 | ing sig | n-on cor | nmand: | | |
| | APF === VM/ MVS MVS IMS NET | LICATION CMS/PROF /TSO /CICS VIEW | Color Attribu Startu | s V utes up Macro | | SIGN ====: VM TSO CICS IMS NETV: | -ON COMMA ======== | 4ND === | |
| | (TF | is term: | inal is d | controll | ed by MV | S/VTAM | on ES/900 |)@) | |
| TN0008 | | 550 | | | 250 | - | | | 24/002 |
| PF1 | PF2 | PF3 | PF4 | PF5 | PF6 | PF7 | PF8 | PF9 | PF10 |
| PF11 | PF12 | PF13 | PF14 | PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 | PF20 |
| PF21 | PF22 | PF23 | PF24 | PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clear | Reset | Enter |
| Er EOF | Er Inp | Dup | Fld Mark | Sys Rq | Attn | Insert | Home | | |

Figure 7-33: Edit User Preferences

2. Select **Edit>Preferences>Hot Spots** from the Menu.

The Hot Spot Configuration screen displays.

| 🗳 y | VebConne | ect Hot Spot Conf | iguration | _ 🗆 🗙 | | | | | | |
|-----|---|----------------------|--------------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Hot Spot Configuration | | | | | | | | | |
| | Screen | Text | Map to Key | | | | | | | |
| | PF2 PF1 PF19 PF3/PF1 PF18 PF17 PF16 | 5 | | | | | | | | |
| | | Add/Replace | Delete Marke | ed | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | C Assoc | iate with session: (| def3270 | | | | | | | |
| | Sa | ve C: | ancel | Help | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

Figure 7-34: Configure Hot Spots

3. To Edit existing text:

The Screen Text box displays a column of text, as applicable. Locate the screen text you want to edit and click the text so that it displays in the Map to Key edit box.

4. To Add New text:

Type the text and the target key in the edit boxes.

- 5. Click **Add/Replace** to update the screen text-box columns.
- 6. Repeat the preceding steps for each hot spot change you want to make.

Note: The **Associate with session:** option allows you to associate the hotspot values with your user ID and the session file name. When selected, the settings apply to all sessions that you start with the same WebConnect session file. For example, using userid and 3270, your local filename is userid.hs3. If saved for the specific session (as in def3270 for this example), the filename would be userid-def3270.hs3.

7. Click Save.

Configuring Colors

 To change or enhance the color configuration, select Edit>Preferences>Color from the menu.



Figure 7-35: Edit Color Configuration

- 2. To edit a color, select the color you want to change. The selected color is marked by **X** (Black in this example).
- 3. Click on another color in the color (top) bar to change it.
- 4. Click on the grey scale (bottom) bar to change the color intensity.

Note: The Associate with session: box allows you to associate the color values with your user ID and the session file name. When selected, the settings apply to all sessions that you start with the same WebConnect session file. For example, using userid and 3270, the user's local filename is userid.cm3. If saved for the specific session (as in def3270 for this example), the filename would be userid-def3270.cm3.

5. Click **Save** when you complete the changes.

Note: To assign or change a specific attribute color, see Configuring Attributes below.

Configuring Attributes

Complete the following steps to edit your screen attributes and colors.

- 1. Select **Edit** from the Menu Bar.
- 2. Select Preferences>Attributes.

| SWebConnect Attribute Configuration | Attribute Configuratio | on | - | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|------|---|--|
| X | ■ B <u>U</u> R © | | | |
| White | Blink | | | |
| Underline | Pink | | | |
| Red | Yellow | | | |
| Intense | Green | | | |
| Protected | Unprotec | cted | | |
| Protected Intense | Blue | | | |
| Reverse | Turquoi: | se | | |
| Associate with session: def3270 | | | | |
| Save | Cancel | Help | | |
| | | | | |

Figure 7-36: Attribute Configuration

- 3. The attribute configuration window displays an example of attributes supported by the terminal type (3270/5250/VT).
- 4. To assign a color to an attribute, select the attribute and select a color. The selected color is marked by "X" (Pink in this example), and the attributes are highlighted in the toolbar on the right, for example:



Figure 7-37: Attributes Toolbar

- Foreground/Background Color: toggles the color selection from the foreground color to the background color. Select another color from the color palette to change the color attribute.
- **Bold Color**: change the color to/from **Bold**.
- Reverse Foreground/Background Color: reverse the foreground/background colors (from black on green to green on black, for example).

- Blinking Color: turn the blinking color on or off.
- **Note:** The **Associate with session:** box allows you to associate the attribute values with your *user ID* and the *session file* name. When selected, the settings apply to all sessions that you start with the same WebConnect session file. For example, using userid and 3270, the user's local filename is userid.at3. If saved for the specific session (as in def3270 for this example), the filename would be userid-def3270.at3.
- 5. Click **Save** when you complete the changes.

Note: To change the color configuration, see "Configuring Colors," page 85.

The Setting Menu

This section contains information about the options available from the **Setting** menu on the Emulation Client menu bar.

Cursor to Mouse (Light Pen)

The Light Pen feature is designed to perform on-screen actions with or without using the keyboard. You can use it either of two ways.

1. Use **Shift + Left Mouse Button** (default).

Or you can activate the cursor to mouse operation from the **Setting** Menu.

- 2. Enable the **Setting>Cursor to Mouse** feature and click the right mouse button for the global Light Pen functionality, as follows.
 - Click the right mouse button and position the cursor in a light pen field to invoke the light pen functionality.
 - Click and drag the cursor within a field to invoke the default block/highlighted functionality.

Type-ahead

In a normal 3270 or 5250 sessions, the keyboard locks after you press Enter or another AID key, and remains locked until the next buffer of information is received from the host. Enabling this option allows the next string of host information to enter a buffer without waiting for the next host screen. When the next host screen returns, WebConnect sends the saved buffer of information to the host.

- 1. To enable **Type-ahead**, select the number of buffers to use from the **Type-ahead** submenu (Type-ahead is enabled by default).
- 2. To disable **Type-ahead**, select Disable from the **Type-ahead** submenu.
- 3. To reset **Type-ahead** to the default setting, select **Reset** from the **Type-ahead** submenu.

Cursor Options

A cross-hair cursor makes it easier for you to view full lines of data (vertical or horizontal rule, or both) on any emulation screen. To select this function, complete the following steps.

1. To activate the cursor options, select **Setting>Cursor** from the menu. This option is only available to you if your System Administrator has given you permission for this setting in your session profile.



Figure 7-38: Setting Cursor Menu

2. This feature contains many options as described below:

- Rule Lines: select rule lines off/on. Move the cursor up or across the screen to the position you need.
- Horizontal Rule: select to view the horizontal rule.
- Vertical Rule: select to view the vertical rule.
- Short Rules: select to view the short rule or deselect to view the long rule across the entire screen.

| 🕌 WebCo | nnect | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|--|--|--------------------------|--------|
| File Edit | Setting H | elp | | | | | | | |
| | 00 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | P EEEE P E EEE E EEEE | N N NN N N N N N NN N N | | | N N N NN N NM N N N N N NN N N N N | N EEE J N E N N EEE NN E N EEE | E CCC C C E CCC | |
| | encor | inect | | tems | | U | | s, re | xas |
| | | T) | echnical | Support | : 972-48 DRK | 4-5200) | | | |
| | AC | cess app: | lication | by ente | ring sig | n-un cumm | ianu: | | |
| | AF | PLICATIO | N NAME | | | SIGN-0 | ON COMMAN | D = | |
| | VM/CMS/PROFS VM MVS/TS0 TS0 MVS/CICS CICS IMS IMS NETVIEW NETVIEW | | | | | | | | |
| | τ) | his term | inal is | controll | ed by MV: | S/VTAM or | n ES/9000 |) | |
| TN0008 | | | | | | | | | 16/009 |
| PF1 | PF2 | PF3 | PF4 | PF5 | PF6 | PF7 | PF8 | PF9 | PF10 |
| PF11 | PF12 | PF13 | PF14 | PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 | PF20 |
| PF21 | PF22 Eclop | PF23 | PF24 Eld Mark | PA1 Sve Ro | PA2 Atto | PA3 | Clear | Reset | Enter |
| EIEOF | Erinp | Dup | TUWARK | Sysing | Aur | inseit | Home | | |

Figure 7-39: Cross-hair Cursor

- 3. You can set a color for the rule line according to your preference:
 - Blue
 - Red
 - Pink
 - Green
 - Turquoise
 - Yellow
 - White

Classic Client WC Key Map, Macro, and VB Script Editor

The WebConnect Key Map/Macro Editor provides a way to create key commands and WebConnect Macros for 3270, 5250, or VT sessions.

Key Commands on page 93.

- Create a keyboard command by assigning a key or key sequence to a key combination.
- Allows users to access custom macros or key commands that were created by an administrator.

WebConnect Macros on page 101.

- Create a user, session, or server-level macro including basic program controls such as *goto*, *input variables*, *prompts*, *wait statements*, and other variables.
- Import, play, or edit pre-defined, third-party macros such as *"Rumba *.rmc"* macros.

VB Scripts on page 106.

- Create and edit user or session-level VB Scripts.
- Import and edit pre-defined, third-party macros such as *Attachmate EXTRA! *.ebm"* macros.
- Ehllapi must be enabled for this feature to appear. See "3270, 5250, and VT Client Emulation Features" on page 44.

You can enable the Macro toolbar to make your macros easier to use, see "Macro Toolbar" on page 47 for more details.

User Key Map Configuration Window

To use the WebConnect Macro Editor complete the following steps:

1. Select a session (3270, 5250, or VT) from the SESSION panel, shown in Figure 8-40, by clicking on it.



Figure 8-40: SESSION panel

2. The session opens in a separate window as shown in Figure 8-41.

| 🕌 WebCon | mect | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| File Edit | Setting H | elp | | | | | | | |
| Co Co Pa Se | py py and Appe ste lect All | nd E | N N (NN N (NN N (N NN (| | | N N N NN N NI N N N N N NN N | N EEE N N E N N EEE NN EEE | | |
| O p re | eferences en Cor | ► K nne H | ey Maps otSpots olors | e m s | Inc . 972.48 | D 4 5200) | alla | s,Te: | |
| | Ac | cess s | ttributes tartup Macro | A NETWO y ente | DRK ring sig | n-on com | mand: | | |
| | AF == | PLICATIO | N NAME | | | SIGN-0 | DN COMMAN | D = | |
| | VN M\ M\ IN | 1/CMS/PRO /S/TSO /S/CICS 1S ETVIEW | FS | | | VM TSO CICS IMS NETVI | E₩ | | |
| | () | his term | inal is | controll | ed by MV | S/VTAM o | n ES/9000 | | |
| TN0002 | | | | | | | | | 24/002 |
| PF1 | PF2 | PF3 | PF4 | PF5 | PF6 | PF7 | PF8 | PF9 | PF10 |
| PF11 | PF12 | PF13 | PF14 | PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 | PF20 |
| PF21 | PF22 | PF23 | PF24 | PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clear | Reset | Enter |
| Er EOF | Erinp | Dup | Fld Mark | Sys Rq | Attn | Insert | Home | | |

Figure 8-41: Key Map Menu

3. Select Edit>Preferences>Key Maps.

The User Key Map Configuration window displays showing a Key Commands tab by default, as well as a WebConnect Macro tab.

| 🛃 WebConnect 🛛 | User Key Map Configu | ration | | | | <u>_</u> _× |
|----------------|----------------------|------------|-------------|---------------|-----------|-------------|
| Key Commands | WebConnect Macros | VB Scripts | | | | |
| Key Cor | nmand Name | | Key | y Command Act | ion | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | New Key Command | Edit | Key Command | Remove Ke | y Command | |
| | | | | | | |
| Associate with | session: def3270 | | ОК | Apply | Cancel | Help |

Figure 8-42: Key Map/Macro Configuration

4. Select the tab for the one you intend to create or edit for this session. See "Key Commands" on page 93, or "WebConnect Macros," page 101, or "VB Scripts" on page 106.

Associate with session: is grayed out and does not apply to VB Scripts.

Key Commands

Creating a New Key Command

- 1. Select the **Key Commands** tab (default tab).
- 2. Click New Key Command.

A dialog box appears as shown in Figure 8-43, on page 94.

| 🛓 WebConnect | User Key Map Configurati | on | | |
|----------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|------|
| Key Commands | VebConnect Macros VE |) Scripts | | |
| Key Co | Key Command Name | | Command Action | |
| | | | | |
| | New Key Com | mand | × | |
| | Press key sequ | ience to be mapped then | click OK. | |
| | Key Sequence: | | | |
| | ОК | | Cancel | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | New Key Command | Edit Key Command | Remove Key Command | |
| | | | | |
| Associate with | n session: def3270 | ОК | Apply Cancel | Help |

Figure 8-43: Create Key Sequence

- 3. On the keyboard, enter the key or key sequence command you want to map. The selected keys automatically display in the shaded **Key Sequence** box.
- 4. When you have completed the key commands, click **OK**.

The new Key Command Name appears in the list as shown in Figure 8-44, on page 95.

| 🕌 WebConnect User Key Map Configu | ration | <u>-0×</u> |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------|
| Key Commands WebConnect Macros | VB Scripts | |
| Key Command Name | Key Command Action | [|
| (Alt-F5) | Key Command Action Definition Needed | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | _ |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| New Key Comman | d Edit Key Command Remove Key Command | |
| | | |
| Associate with session: def3270 | OK Apply Cancel | Help |

Figure 8-44: Key Command Action

- The **Key Command Name** displays the key map sequence you entered.
- The **Key Command Action** shows that a definition is needed.

Editing a Key Command

To edit a Key Command complete the following steps:

1. Select **Edit Key Command**. The panel shown in Figure 8-45 displays where commands can be mapped to the key(s) you entered.

| 🕌 WebConnect User Key Ma | p Configuration |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Key Command:(Alt-F5) | |
| Ту | pe Move Paste Pause Execute Wait |
| Prompt | abel Goto Variable Play Function Compare |
| | Type - Character |
| | • Character |
| | Allow placement into numeric fields |
| | O String |
| | |
| | C Variable |
| | |
| | C Password |
| | |
| | Lin Down Add Replace Remove |
| | |
| Associate with session: del | 3270 OK Apply Cancel Help |

Figure 8-45: Add Key Map Commands

Note: You can add multiple commands to a key command. Table 8-1 on page 96 contains the command menu definitions.

- 2. Select a command from the buttons menu that you want to add to the key command.
- 3. Click **Add** after each change.

Table 8-1: Macro Editor Command Descriptions

| Command | Description |
|---------|--|
| Туре | Define characters and/or strings which are input as keystrokes. Also used to type the value of a selected variable or the current user ID and password values. |
| Move | Moves the cursor to the configured row/column. |
| Paste | Use to copy and then paste the contents of the configured file into the current cursor position within the emulation. |
| Pause | Use to pause the system for either a time interval or for a user response. User response mode allows setting a text message but does not capture any input data. |
| Execute | Use to execute a program external to the applet. You can specify any command line parameter needed by the program within the function configuration. |
| Wait | Use to enter a wait statement, see "Wait," page 97, Table 8-2 on page 98. |

| Command | Description |
|----------|--|
| Prompt | Prompt the user for input which can be assigned to a variable or sent directly to the screen at the current cursor location. |
| Label | Provides a marker where the Goto statement can direct macro execution. |
| Goto | Add a Goto control statement to change the currently executing line of the script to Label . |
| Variable | A variable String (add a name and value). A variable Screen places screen data at row/column, and places it in the variable "name." You can specify 1) the length of screen data, 2) end of word, or 3) end of field. A variable Prompt to create a specified 1) title, 2) message, 3) input length. |
| Play | Execute a previously defined macro. |
| Function | Add a selected function to this command from a pull-down menu. A definition for each function displays in the shaded box. You can find all standard AID Keys , such as Enter , Clear , PF1 through PF2 4 , PA1 , etc., under Function. |
| Compare | Provides the ability to compare existing variables to each other, or to compare constant values and then select a Goto branch based on an "equals" comparison or a "not equal" value. |
| Up/Down | Use to organize the statements into desired command sequence. |
| Add | Adds the command selected after the current line in the macro. |
| Replace | Highlight a statement and replace one statement with another. |
| Remove | Highlight a statement and delete it from the macro. |
| ок | Use to save and exit the command configuration. |
| Apply | Use to apply current changes to the command configuration. |

Table 8-1: Macro Editor Command Descriptions (Continued)

4. Click **OK** when you are finished.

To play a key command use the mapped key or key sequence.

Wait

Wait provides several formats that allow executing WebConnect Macros to wait on synchronized states or specific text messages. The following section discusses those formats.

Cursor

Allows you to pause macro execution until the emulation cursor is at the defined row/column location. The default time-out value of zero (0) waits for an unlimited time. By default, the wait starts immediately upon executing the line in the script. If the **After next AID key** box is checked, the operation does not take effect until after the next AID key has been processed by the emulation.

Wait Text

The Wait Text statement operates in one of two ways determined by the **After next AID key** check box. Having the **After next AID key** checked (enabled) provides backward compatibility with older wait text macros or named maps.

In either case, the only *required* parameter is *text* in the **Wait For Text** dialog box. See "After next AID key Disabled (Default)," page 98 and "Editing macros built prior to WebConnect 6.3," page 99 for details about the two modes of operation.

| Sa WebConnect Server Key Map Configuration. | - 🗆 × |
|--|-------|
| WebConnect Macro:Test | |
| Tune Move Paste Pause Evenute Wait | |
| | |
| Prompt Label Goto Variable Play Function Compare | |
| Type - Character | |
| C Character | |
| Allow placement into numeric fields | |
| C String | |
| | |
| O Variable | |
| | - |
| O Userid | |
| O Password | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Up Down Add Replace Remove | |
| | |
| OK Apply Cancel H | lelp |

Figure 8-46: Wait Tab

After next AID key Disabled (Default)

Executes the macro until the time-out value (optional) has elapsed, or text is matched on current host screen.

Table 8-2: Wait Options—After next AID key Disabled (Sheet 1 of 2)

| Option | Availability | Description | | |
|----------------|--------------|---|--|--|
| Wait For Text: | Required | Alphanumeric string | | |
| Ignore Case: | Unavailable | | | |
| At Row/Column: | Optional | Enable row and column designation in Row and Column below | | |

| Option | Availability | Description | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Until End Of Screen: | Unavailable | | | |
| Row: | Available if At Row/Column is checked. | Available if At Row/Column is checked. Specify exact row where text string is to begin. | | |
| Column: | Available if At Row/Column is checked. | Available if At Row/Column is checked. Specify exact column where text string is to begin. | | |
| Second(s) Until Timeout | Optional | Time in seconds until the wait is stopped | | |
| Timeout Macro: | Optional | The timeout condition can be used to trigger a Timeout Macro. Invoking the Timeout macro effectively ends the current macro. | | |
| After next AID Key: | UNCHECKED | Disabled (default) | | |
| Proceed Goto: | | Unavailable | | |
| Timeout Goto: | Unavailable | | | |

Table 8-2: Wait Options—After next AID key Disabled (Sheet 2 of 2)

Editing macros built prior to WebConnect 6.3

After next AID key Enabled

Executes the macro *when* text matches that in the **Wait For Text** dialog box on *any* of the emulation screens *as they occur* until the time-out value has elapse if set.

Allows the macro to continue processing subsequent macro statements. AID (Attention Identifier) Keys from the macro may navigate to new host screens.

If you do not set either label, the macro execution resumes on the next macro statement after matching text or a time-out has expired.

Table 8-3 describes the options available with After next AID key enabled.

| Options | Availability | Descriptions | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------|--|--|--|
| Wait For Text: | Required | Alphanumeric string | | |
| Ignore Case: | Optional | Optional Ignore case in Wait For Text | | |
| At Row/Column: | Optional | Enable row and column designation in Row and Column below. | | |
| Until End Of Screen: Conditional | | Available if At Row/Column is enabled | | |

Table 8-3: Wait Options—After next AID key Enabled (Sheet 1 of 2)

| Options | Availability | Descriptions | | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| Row: | Conditional | Available if At Row/Column is checked. Specify exact row where text string is to begin. | | | |
| Column: | Conditional | Available if At Row/Column is checked. Specify exact column where text string is to begin. | | | |
| Second(s) Until Timeout Optional | | Time in seconds until the wait is stopped | | | |
| Timeout Macro: Unavailable | | N/A | | | |
| After next AID Key: CHECKED | | Enabled | | | |
| Proceed Goto: Optional | | If the wait text cannot be found, Goto statement label. | | | |
| Timeout Goto: Optional | | If the macro times-out before the text is found, Goto statement label. | | | |

Table 8-3: Wait Options—After next AID key Enabled (Sheet 2 of 2)

Keyboard Unlock

The macro execution pauses until the keyboard unlock command is received. You can configure the wait to only apply after the emulation parses the next AID key. This command is mainly used for synchronization purposes.

Clear Screen

The macro execution pauses until the clear screen command is received. You can configure the wait to only apply after the emulation parses the next AID key. This command is mainly used for synchronization purposes.

WebConnect Macros



Figure 8-47: 3270 Session

Suppose, for example, you want to login to CICS from a current 3270 session. This would require the following steps.

- 1. Type **CICS** and press **Enter**.
- 2. Enter your **User ID** and **Password**.
- 3. Press Enter.

Instead, you can create a WebConnect Macro to represent the command sequence. By automating the required logon procedures, you save time by entering a key command or macro to complete the steps.

Create a WebConnect Macro

1. Select (click) a session (3270, 5250, or VT) from the SESSION panel. See Figure 8-40, on page 92.

| 🕌 WebCon | inect | | | | | | | | - 🗆 🗵 |
|------------------------|--|----------|---|-----------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|--------|
| File Edit | Setting H | elp | | | | | | | |
| Co Co Pas Sel | py py and Appe ste lect All | nd E | N N NN N N N N N NN | | | N N N NN N NN NN N N NN N N | N EEE I N E N N EEE NN EEE | | |
| Ope | e <mark>ferences</mark> e n C o r | ► K | ey Maps otSpots olors tributes | e m s upport | Inc : 972-484 ORK | D 4-5200) | alla | s,Te: | |
| | AC AF | PLICATIO | tartup Macro | y ente | ring sig | n-on comm SIGN-C | nand: DN COMMAN | D | |
| | ====================================== | | | | | | | | |
| TNOOOC | () | his term | inal is | controlle | ed by MVS | S/VTAM or | 1 ES/9000 |) | 24/002 |
| PE1 | PF2 | PE3 | PF4 | PE5 | PE6 | PF7 | PF8 | PF9 | PF10 |
| PF11 | PF12 | PF13 | PF14 | PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 | PF20 |
| PF21 | PF22 | PF23 | PF24 | PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clear | Reset | Enter |
| Er EOF | Er Inp | Dup | Fld Mark | Sys Rq | Attn | Insert | Home | | |

Figure 8-48: WebConnect Macro Menu

2. From the emulation session, select **Edit>Preferences>Key Maps**.

| Key Commands WebConnect Macros VB Scripts WebConnect Macro Name WebConnect Macro Action | - |
|--|---|
| WebConnect Macro Name WebConnect Macro Action | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| New Macro Import Macro Edit Macro Remove Macro | |
| | |
| | |
| OK Apply Cancel Hel | |

Figure 8-49: WebConnect Macros
3. The **Key Map Configuration** window displays a Key Commands tab (default) and a WebConnect Macro tab. Select the one you intend to create for this session.

Create a New WebConnect Macro

- 1. Click **New Macro** from the **WebConnect Macro** tab from any session type. See Figure 8-49.
- 2. Click **New Macro**. The New Macro dialog displays.

| 🌺 New Macro | × |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Enter new macro name. | |
| | |
| | |
| Macro Name: | |
| | |
| OK | Cancel |

Figure 8-50: Name New Macro

3. Enter a new macro Name and click OK.

The User Key Map Configuration dialog appears.

| S WebConnect User Key Map Configuration | _ 🗆 × |
|---|-------|
| Kou Commonde WebConnect Macros VB Pointe | |
| WebConnect Macro Name WebConnect Macro Action | 1 |
| CICS Login Macro Action Definition Needed | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | _ |
| New Macro Import Macro Edit Macro Remove Macro | |
| | |
| Associate with session: def3270 OK Apply Cancel | Help |



4. Select (highlight) the macro and click **Edit Macro**.

| Ma WebConnect Server Key I | Ap Configuration. | _ 🗆 🗵 | | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| WebConnect Macro:Ne | wMacro | | | | | | |
| Тург | e Move Paste Pause Execute Wait | | | | | | |
| Prompt | Label Goto Variable Play Function Compare | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | Character | | | | | | |
| | Allow placement into numeric fields | | | | | | |
| | O String | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | O Variable | | | | | | |
| | | X | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | Passwolu | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | Un Down Add Benlace Bemove | | | | | | |
| <u> </u> | | | | | | | |
| | OK Apply Cancel | Help | | | | | |

Figure 8-52: Configure New Macro

5. Select a command from the buttons menu to add commands to the WebConnect Macro.

Note: You can add multiple commands to a key command or WebConnect Macro. For command menu definitions see Table 8-1 on page 96.

- 6. Click **Add** after each change to the macro configuration.
- 7. Click **OK** when you are finished.
- 8. To play the macro, select **Play Macro** from the **File>Macro Rec/Play>Play Macro** emulation session **Menu**.

Import WebConnect Macro

You can import a macro from any of the type session selected (3270, 5250, or VT).

1. Select the **WebConnect Macros** tab from any session macro editor, see Figure 8-53.

| Set WebConnect Se | rver Key Map Conl | iguration. | | | _ 🗆 🗵 |
|-------------------|---------------------|--------------|------------|-----------------|-----------|
| Key Commands WebC | Connect Macros VB S | cripts | | | |
| WebConnect | Macro Name | | WebConne | ct Macro Action | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| I | | | | | |
| | New Macro | Import Macro | Edit Macro | Remove Macro | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | ОК | Apply Ca | ncel Help |

Figure 8-53: Import Macro

- 2. Select Import Macro from the WebConnect Macro tab.
- 3. A File Browser window opens, **Select Macro File to Import**, where you can point to an existing macro file. If you have saved *.rmc Rumba files, select the directory or folder from the pull-down menu in the **Look In** window and select the location where the files are stored.
- 4. Select a macro file, *.rmc, and click **Open** on the browser dialog.

| | | 10 octipio | | | |
|------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------|------------------|--|
| Webconned | t Macro Name | | Webconne | ct Macro Action | |
| CICS Login | | | Multi-line script | | |
| qa Login | | | Macro Action D | efinition Needed | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | New Macro | Import Macro | Edit Macro | Remove Macro | |

Figure 8-54: Imported Macro

The imported macro name displays in the "Key Map Configuration."

- 5. You can use or edit the macro as you normally would. See Table 8-1 on page 96, and "Create a New WebConnect Macro," page 103" for macro editor definitions.
- **Note:** Unsupported macro commands are converted to **Pause** commands with the message field indicating the unsupported command. The following Rumba macro commands are currently unsupported:
- Connect
- Disconnect run Application File Transfer receive
- File Transfer Send
- Compare values-except Goto (Label), which is supported
- Copy From
- Paste To
 - 6. Click **Apply** after each change you make.
 - 7. Click **OK** when you are finished.
 - 8. To play the macro, select **Play Macro** from the **File>Macro Rec/Play>Play Macro** emulation session Menu.

VB Scripts

All VB Scripts must be saved to the desktops where they are required to run. Otherwise, the scripts do not run. Alternatively, the administrator may create a shared drive common to all desktops and configure session parameters to run the VB Script from the central location.

 Click New Macro from the WebConnect Macro tab from any session type. See Figure 8-55, on page 107.
 Click New

Click **New**.

2. The **Key Map Configuration** window displays. Select the **VB Scripts** tab.

Note: If the VB Scripts Tab does not appear in the dialog box, you may not have EHLLAPI enabled from the applet. From a client emulation applet ensure that Setting>EHLLAPI is set. Exit and restart the Key Map configuration dialog. See also "3270, 5250, and VT Client Emulation Features" on page 44.

| SebConne WebConne | t User Key Map Configura | tion | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------|--------------|------|
| Key Comman | is WebConnect Macros VE | 3 Scripts | | | | |
| VE | Script Name | | | | | |
| ga_test | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | New VB Script Imp | ort VB Script | Edit VB Scrip | t Remov | ve VB Script | |
| | | | | | | |
| 🗖 Associate w | ith session: def3270 | | ок | Apply | Cancel | Help |

Figure 8-55: VB Scripts Tab

Creating a New VB Script

To create a new VB script complete the following steps:

1. Click **New VBScript**. The script name dialog box appears as shown in Figure 8-56.

| Script | × |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Enter new VB Script name. | |
| | |
| 1 | |
| VB Script Name: qa_test | |
| | |
| OK | Cancel |

Figure 8-56: New VB Script Name

2. Enter a new **VB Script Name** and click **OK**. The new VB Script name now appears in the script list as shown in Figure 8-57, on page 108.

Note: All VB Scripts must be manually copied to a shared drive common to the target desktops. Otherwise, the scripts do not run.

| SebConne WebConne | ct User Key Map Configuration | | | _ 🗆 × |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|------------------|-------|
| Kev Commar | ds WebConnect Macros VB Scripts | | | |
| V | 3 Script Name | | | 1 |
| qa_test | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | _ |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | _ |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | _ | | |
| | New VB Script Import VB Script | Edit VB Script | Remove VB Script | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| E Associate v | ith session: def3270 | ОК Арр | ly Cancel | Help |

To edit the VB Script see "Editing a VB Script" on page 109.



Import VB Script

You can import an Extra VB Script into the WebConnect VB Script Editor from any 3270 or 5250 session types you select.

- 1. Select the **VB Script** tab from any session macro editor. See Figure 8-55.
- 2. Click **Import VB Script**.
- 3. A File Browser window opens the **Select VB Script to Import** dialog box where you can select an existing VB Script file.
- 4. Select an Extra BASIC macro file (*.EBM) and click **Open**.

The selected macro file is converted to the WebConnect VB Script file format and the file name appears in the script list as shown in Figure 8-57.

5. You can use or edit the script as you normally would.

Editing a VB Script

To edit a VB Script complete the following steps:

- 1. Click Edit VB Script.
- 2. The WebConnect Script Editor appears in a separate window as shown in Figure 8-58 below. See the WebConnect Script Editor User Guide and the WebConnect Script Language Reference Guide for more information about editing VB Scripts.



Figure 8-58: WebConnect Script Editor

Remove a VB Script

To remove a VB Script complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the script you want to remove from the list in the Key Map Configuration window. See Figure 8-57, on page 108.
- 2. Click Remove VB Script.

The Delete VB Script Confirmation dialog box appears.

- 3. Click Yes.
- 4. Click OK or Apply.

User Macro Autostart

The User Macro Autostart feature enables users to assign *User Defined Startup Macros* to specific session numbers and save them in their user preference settings. This feature requires no administrator intervention, providing users direct control over their startup macro configuration.

When using the User Macro Autostart feature keep in mind the following:

- Each session type maintains its own session number list except when Cached Applets or the Controller Applet is used. In those cases, every session, type (3270, 5250, VT) use the same session number list. For more information about the Controller see "Controller Applet" on page 42.
- Session level startup macros take precedence over user autostart macros and start first.
- Macro operation is exactly the same as if it were invoked through File-Macro Rec/Play-Play Macro menu option.

There are three modes of operation:

- 1. **Default Macro set only**—Each time the particular session icon is clicked the default macro is run. No session number association is required.
- 2. Default Macro set to *None* with macros assigned in the Startup Macro List—The first time the session icon is clicked the macro assigned to Session Number 1 runs. The second time the session icon is clicked, the macro assigned to Session Number 2 runs and so on.
- 3. Default Macro set and macros assigned in the Startup Macro List—The first time the session icon is clicked the macro assigned to Session Number 1 runs. The second time the session icon is clicked, the macro assigned to Session Number 2 runs and so forth. Subsequent unassigned sessions run the default macro.
- **Note:** When a session is terminated, the Session Number assigned to it on the **Startup Macro List** is left open. The next time that session type's icon is clicked, the first open Session Number is assigned to the new session, and the corresponding macro assigned to that Session Number is started.

For example: A user assigns startup macros to four Session Numbers and starts those sessions. Later, the session assigned to Session Number 3 is lost for whatever reason. When the user clicks that session icon again, the resulting session is assigned to the open Session Number 3. If the user clicks the session icon once more, making a total of five sessions, the fifth session starts according to the Default Macro setting since a fifth session had not been assigned to a macro on the Startup Macro List.

Assigning Autostart Macros

To setup Macro Autostart complete the following steps:

1. Click **Edit>Preference>Startup macro**. See Figure 8-60, on page 112.



Figure 8-59: User Autostart Macros

The **Macro Operations** panel appears as shown in Figure 8-60, on page 112.

| Macro Operations | X |
|---|---|
| Startup Macro List | |
| | |
| | |
| Select Macro For Startup List | |
| test | |
| Assign To Session Number 1 | |
| Assigned macro will execute relative to the number of sessions started. | |
| Add Delete | |
| Select Default Macro | |
| *None* | |
| OK Cancel | |

Figure 8-60: User Macro Autostart

Default Macro

2. Select a macro from the **Select Default Macro** list as the default startup macro for the current session type or leave it set to the default, **None**.

Note: Only keystroke macros for the *current* Session type are available along with Complex Macros. BASIC macros as are available for 3270 and 5250 sessions.

Startup Macro List

- 3. Enter the subsequent session number (1-99), if any, you want to assign a startup macro to in the **Assign To Session Number** field.
- 4. Select a macro from the pull-down **Select Macro For Startup** List and click **Add**.

The selected macro appears in the **Startup Macro List**.

- 5. Repeat Steps 3 and 4 for additional sessions making sure to enter unique session numbers in the **Assign To Session Number** field for each macro.
- 6. Click **OK**.

Unassigning Startup Macros

To unassign and disassociate a macro from a session complete the following steps:

1. Click Edit>Preference>Startup macro.

The **Macro Operations** panel appears as shown in Figure 8-60, on page 112.

- 2. Select None from the Select Default Macro list. Click OK.
- 3. Select the macro in the **Startup Macro List** that you wish to unassign, if any and click **Delete**.
- 4. Click **OK**.

User Macro Autostart

Swing Client Sessions

This chapter contains information about the following subjects:

- "Session Panel" on page 116.
- "3270, 5250, and VT Client Emulation Features" on page 116.
 - "Menu Bar" on page 118.
 - "Session Toolbar Menu" on page 120.
 - "Tab Bar" on page 121.
 - "Emulation Space" on page 122.
 - "ClickPad" on page 122.
 - "Copy and Paste Features" on page 123.
 - "Right-Click Menu" on page 126.
- "3287 and 3812 Client Emulation Features" on page 127.
 - "Menu Bar" on page 127.
 - "Session Window" on page 128.
- "Recording and Playing Macros" on page 128.
 - "Recording a Macro" on page 128.
 - "Saving a Macro File" on page 129.
 - "Stopping a Macro During Play" on page 131.
 - "Deleting a Macro" on page 131.
- "Session List" on page 132.

The Java Swing Client requires Java 5 or higher.

Session Panel

The **SESSION panel**, shown in Figure 9-61, is the initial user window displayed by WebConnect and provides access to pre-configured sessions, user-configurable preferences, settings, and other components that have been implemented by your System Administrator.



Figure 9-61: SESSION Panel

3270, 5250, and VT Client Emulation Features

The 3270, 5250, and VT Swing client emulations have similar user interfaces and share many interface features. The client window has a Menu Bar, an Emulator Screen Toolbar, a Tab bar, an Emulation Space, and an optional undockable ClickPad as shown in Figure 9-62 below.



Figure 9-62: Swing Client Window

Menu Bar

Your administrator can enable different menu options for your user ID; therefore, all of the following functions may not be visible (3270, 5250 and VT) on your Menu Bar.

| Menu | ltem | Definition | |
|------|------------------------|--|---|
| | New Session | Opens a new session | ٦. |
| | Print Screen | Prints the current sc | reen. |
| | Start Associated Print | Starts a print sessior session. | n if one is associated with this |
| | Save History to File | Allows screen histor | y to be saved to a file. |
| | | Play Macro | Play a pre-recorded macro. |
| | Macro | Record Macro | Record actions for macro until End Recording' is clicked. |
| File | | End Recording | Stop recording and save previous actions into a macro. |
| | | Cancel Macro | Stop recording and discard recorded actions. |
| | Save Settings | Saves the user's sett | ings. |
| | File Transfer | Transfers files between a Java client and an SNA host. | |
| | File Transfer Lists | Create and use lists of file transfers. | |
| | Session List | Lists all open session sessions. | ns. Allows termination of |
| | Exit | Closes the emulatio | n window and exits the session. |

Table 9-4: Session Menu Options (Sheet 1 of 2)

| Menu | ltem | | Definition | |
|---------------|----------------|----------|---|--|
| | Cut | | Place selected text in clipboard. Replace unprotected portions of selected text with spaces. Not applicable for VT. | |
| | Сору | | Copies highlighted text from the screen to the clipboard. | |
| | Copy an | d Append | Copies and appends (adds) data to the clipboard without destroying existing clipboard data. | |
| Edit | Pa | aste | Paste the copied text from the clipboard to the highlighted area of the window. | |
| | Continue Paste | | When cursor reaches the last valid paste location the remainder of the clipboard data is saved and the menu option Continue Paste is enabled. When selected paste data comes from the <i>saved</i> buffer and not from the clipboard. It is disabled after all saved data has been pasted. | |
| | Sele | ct All | Selects the entire screen to be copied and pasted. | |
| Keyboard Maps | | ard Maps | Edit the Keyboard Maps for this session. | |
| | Colors | | Specify Colors. | |
| | Attributes | | Edit the Attributes for this session. | |
| | ClickPad | | Turns ClickPad (PF Keys) at the bottom of the screen on and off. | |
| Preferences | Hotspots | | Edit Hot Spots. | |
| | VB Scripts | | Edit the VB Script Configuration window. | |
| | Startup Macro | | Edit Startup Macros. | |
| | Settings | | Edit Audio, Copy/Paste, Cursor, Display, EHLLAPI, Keyboard, Mouse, Printer, Proxy, and Window Settings. See "The Settings Menu" on page 164 for details. | |
| | Abou | ıt Keys | Displays a function key map. | |
| | Trace Keys | | Displays diagnostic information for EHLLAPI and keyboard macros previously executed. | |
| Help | About | Client | Displays Client, Session, and EHLLAPI details This information can be saved, printed, or copied to the clipboard from this dialog. | |
| | Session | Session | Displays encryption type and cipher used and the last WebConnect server connection. | |

Table 9-4: Session Menu Options (Sheet 2 of 2)

Session Toolbar Menu

The Sessions Toolbar menu must be enabled by your administrator. You can toggle it ON/OFF under the **Preferences>Settings>Display** menu on the client window menu bar.

| Table 9-5: | Emulation | Icon Values | (Sheet 1 | of 2) |
|------------|-----------|-------------|----------|-------|
|------------|-----------|-------------|----------|-------|

| lcon | Definition |
|----------|---|
| | New Session —Opens a new session emulation screen. |
| | Disconnect Session —Exits the present session without saving information. |
| | Print Screen —Sends the emulator screen to a print session. |
| Ê | File Transfer —Transfers files between a Java client and an SNA host application using standard IND\$FILE transfer protocol. |
| _ | Select All—Highlights the entire screen. |
| ľ | Copy —Copies highlighted areas of the screen to the clipboard. |

| ľ, | Copy and Append —Used to copy and append (add) data to the clipboard without destroying the existing data that is already on the clipboard. <i>Use the Left mouse button to identify (highlight) text you want to copy.</i> |
|----|--|
| Ô | Paste —Copies data from the clipboard to the highlighted area on the screen. |
| Ê | Block Paste —Copies data from the clipboard to the highlighted area on the screen using Block mode. |
| | ClickPad —Turns the ClickPad (PF Keys) at the bottom of the screen on and off. |
| - | Play Recorded Macro —Displays a list of previously recorded macros and allows you to select one to play. |
| 9 | About Session —Displays detailed information about the client machine, browser, and version of WebConnect Client. This information can be saved, printed, or copied to the clipboard from this dialog. |

Table 9-5: Emulation Icon Values (Sheet 2 of 2)

Tab Bar

The Tab Bar displays a tab for each open session. Clicking on a tab displays the corresponding session in the emulation space.

Emulation Space

The Emulation Space, located below the Menu and Tool bars, displays detailed messages of the WebConnect server and the host connections. If encryption is used, messages regarding encryption key generation also displays in the emulation space. After a host connect is established, host data displays in the emulation space according to host data attributes, unless the Hot Spots option is active. See "Configuring Hot Spots" on page 162.

ClickPad

The ClickPad displays below the Emulation Space if enabled by the administrator as shown in Figure 9-62, on page 117.

The ClickPad has a handle on the left hand side that can be used to click and drag the clickpad out of the emulation window.

Click **Preferences>ClickPad** to access the ClickPad Configuration window.

| ClickPad | | | | | X |
|------------------------|----------|----------------|------------|--|---|
| ClickPad Configuration | | Eloating | | cking Position O North West © South O East | |
| Туре | Kev/M | lacro Name | Macro Labe | 1 | |
| Emulator Key | PF01 | | | | |
| Emulator Key | PF02 | | | | |
| Emulator Key | PF03 | | | | |
| Emulator Key | PF04 | | | | |
| Emulator Key | PF05 | | | | |
| Emulator Key | PF06 | | | | |
| Emulator Key | PF07 | | | | |
| Emulator Key | PF08 | | | | - |
| Move Up | | Move Do | wn | Delete | |
| Emulator Key | | | Pa | lding | |
| Attention | - | Add Emulator H | (ey | Add Padding | |
| Масто | | | | | |
| CICS on 💌 | | | | | |
| Macro Label | | | | Add Macro | |
| Display Preview | | | | | |
| Associate with Sessi | on: def3 | 270 | | | |
| | | ОК Са | ncel | | |

Figure 9-63: ClickPad Configuration

Copy and Paste Features

The copy/paste feature can be set for either *block* (copy/paste selected columns) or *stream* (copy/paste rows) mode by setting the Block Paste option under the Setting menu. By default, this setting is block mode enabled. If disabled, the data is copied in stream mode.

Сору

To copy text to the clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Mark the text by using one of the following copy methods:
 - **Select All** from the Edit menu: Selects the current screen and the entire contents of the scroll buffers.
 - Highlighting text using a mouse: Click and hold the left mouse button at the beginning of the text you want to copy. Drag the cursor to highlight the entire text you want to copy.
 - Highlighting text using the keyboard: Position the cursor at the beginning of text you want to mark and then use the key sequences in Table 9-6.
 - Double left mouse to select entire field.
- 2. Select **Copy** from the **Edit** menu or toolbar. The text is copied to the clipboard.

You can use certain keys to highlight text on the screen, as defined in the following table.

Table 9-6: Keyboard Mapping

| Key Sequence | Mapping |
|---------------|--|
| Shift + Left | Highlight the text to the left of the current select location. |
| Shift + Right | Highlight the text to the right of the current select location. |
| Shift + Up | Highlight the text above the current select location. |
| Shift + Down | Highlight the text below the current select location. |
| Shift + Home | Highlight the text to the beginning of the row of the current select location. |
| Shift + End | Highlight the text to the end of the row of the current select location. |

| Key Sequence | Mapping |
|-------------------|---|
| Shift + Page Up | Highlight the text from the current cursor position to the first row on the screen. |
| Shift + Page Down | Highlight the text from the current cursor position to the last row on the screen. |

Table 9-6: Keyboard Mapping (Continued)

These sequence functions are described below.

- Shift + Left: This marking function uses the shift key and left arrow key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position is selected. Otherwise, the character position to the left of the last selected character position becomes the new last character selected in the block. If the last selected character position is the beginning of a row, the last character of the previous row becomes the new last character selected.
- Shift + Right: This marking function uses the shift key and right arrow key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position is selected. Otherwise, the character position to the right of the last selected character position becomes the new last character selected in the block. If the last selected character position is the end of a row, the first character of the next row becomes the new last character selected.
- Shift + Up: This marking function uses the shift key and up arrow key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position and all characters up to but not including the character above the current cursor position is selected. Otherwise, the character position above the last selected character position becomes the new last character selected in the block. If the last selected character position is in the first row, the first character on the screen becomes the new last character selected. If Shift + Up is followed by a Shift + Down, the new last character selected is the position that was selected prior to the Shift + Up.
- Shift + Down: This marking function uses the shift key and down arrow key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position and all characters up to but not including the character below the current cursor position is selected. Otherwise, the character position below the last selected character position becomes the new last character selected in the block. If the last selected character position is in the last row, the last character on the screen becomes the

new last character selected. If Shift + Down is followed by a Shift + Up, the new last character selected is the position that was selected prior to the Shift + Down.

- Shift + Home: This marking function uses the shift key and home key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position and all characters up to and including the first character in the row are selected. Otherwise, all characters from the last selected position to the first character in the row are selected unless it is already selected. If characters are already selected, then those characters are deselected.
- Shift + End: This marking function uses the shift key and end key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position and all characters up to and including the last character in the row are selected. Otherwise, all characters from the last selected position to the last character in the row are selected unless it is already selected. If characters are already selected, then those characters are deselected.
- Shift + Page Up: This marking function uses the shift key and page up key combination. When used, the current cursor position and all characters up to and including the first character on the screen are selected. Any characters that were previously selected but are not in this range are deselected.
- Shift + Page Down: This marking function uses the shift key and page down key combination. When used, the current cursor position and all characters up to and including the last character on the screen are selected. Any characters that were previously selected but are not in this range are deselected.

Paste

To paste text from the clipboard to the screen, complete the following steps:

- 1. Position the cursor where you want to begin copying text.
- 2. Select Paste from the Edit menu or toolbar.

Note: You can reposition the cursor by selecting the Cursor to Mouse option in the Setting menu. Then click the position where you want to move the cursor.

Right-Click Menu

Many copy and paste tasks along with session switching can be accomplished using the right-click menu. Table 9-7 on page 126. Table 9-7: Right-Click Menu

| ltem | Definition |
|----------------------|--|
| Сору | Copy the highlighted text to the clipboard. |
| Copy and Append | Copy the highlighted text and append to the contents of the clipboard. |
| Paste | Insert text from the clipboard at the cursor position. |
| Select All | Select all text on page. |
| Move Curser Here | Cause curser to reposition at selection. |
| Print Selection | Send the selected text to the printer. |
| Switch to Session | Change focus to session selected from the pick-list. |

3287 and 3812 Client Emulation Features

The 3287 and 3812 session user interface is a tab that shows the progress of 3287 and 3812 print jobs. A few user options can affect the printed output. These options, and other interface features, are explained below.

| 👙 Session 4 | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| File Preferences Help | |
| | |
| Session 2 Session 3 Session 4 | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Sassion ID: 4 | _ |
| Printer LU: | |
| Printer State: Printer Idle | |
| Total Print Jobs: 0 | |
| Total Pages Printed: 0 | |
| Total Pages Printed For This Job: 0 | |
| Flush Print Job | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Connected to host: mvstr2:23 | |

Figure 9-64: 3287 and 3812 Client Emulation

Menu Bar

The Menu Bar options are described in Table 9-8 below.

| Menu | ltem | Description |
|-------------|---------------|--|
| | New Session | Opens a new 3287 session emulation tab. |
| Filo | Save Setting | Saves the current user's settings. |
| rite | Session List | List all open sessions. |
| | Exit | Close session tab |
| Preferences | Settings | See Table 12-17 on page 177 |
| Help | About Session | Select to view more information about the client operating system, applet version, and Java version and WebConnect Server. |

Table 9-8: 3287 Menu Functions

Session Window

Information displayed about the print job in the session window are:

- Session ID
- Printer LU
- Printer State
- Total Print Jobs
- Total Pages Printed
- Total Pages Printed For This Job.

Recording and Playing Macros

You can record frequently used keystrokes and save them as macros to be activated and played back. Defined macros are either saved locally or to the server, depending on the Save User Files On setting option in your User Preferences. See "Preferences," page 29. Select one of the following functions from the emulation session **File**> **Macro**> menu:

- Play Macro
- Record Macro
- End Recording
- Cancel Macro

Note: In some instances, your system administrator may have set your user preferences to restrict macro recording. If this is the case your menu displays only the "Play Macro" feature. The same is true for the play macro toolbar icon.

Recording a Macro

To record a macro complete the following steps:

1. From the emulation session menu, select **File>Macro>Record Macro**. The New Macro Name dialog box appears as shown in Figure 9-65 below.

| Record Macro |
|---|
| Macro Name Record to WebConnect Macro OK Cancel |

Figure 9-65: Record Macro Name

- 2. In the Macro Name box, type a name for the new macro (for example, **CICS Logon**).
- 3. Select **Record to WebConnect Macro** or **Record to VBScript** from the drop-down menu.
- 4. Click **OK**.
- 5. Type the key sequence (i.e., the commonly used keystrokes) to record the macro.

Note: Do not use the mouse or clickpad while recording. Only keystrokes can be recorded, not mouse actions. See "Copy and Paste Features" on page 123 for instructions on using the keyboard to highlight text. For a list of the key mappings, select about keys from the emulation session Help menu.

- 6. When you have finished recording, click **File> Macro> End Recording**.
- 7. Click **OK**.

Note: You MUST continue to the following instructions and SAVE the macro or your work will be lost.

Saving a Macro File

Immediately after recording a macro you must save it.

1. Select File>Macro>End Recording Macro.

The Save New Macro dialog box appears.



Figure 9-66: Save Recorded Macro

2. Click Yes.

The macro you recorded is saved.

The macro you recorded and saved is available to replay the next time you start a session.

Playing a Macro

1. Select File> Macro> Play Macro.

The **Play Macro** window opens containing a list of available macros as shown in Figure 9-67, page 130.

| P | lay Macro | × |
|---|-------------|---|
| (| CICS on | |
| I | Login | |
| ľ | NetView OFF | |
| ľ | NetView On | |
| | QA2 | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Play Cancel | |

Figure 9-67: Recorded Macro List

2. Select the name of the macro that you want to play from the list.

3. Click **OK**. The macro keystrokes that you previously recorded automatically play back, activating the sequence.

Note: For 3270, 5250, and VT sessions you can also play a macro from the Toolbar menu items. See, Table 9-5 on page 120.

Stopping a Macro During Play

This option stops a macro while it is running.

1. During a macro playback if a long time-out occurs and you need to stop it, select **Macro** and **Cancel Macro**.

Deleting a Macro

1. Select File>Preferences>Keyboard Map. The Key Macro window displays.

| uence |
|-------|
| |
| |

Figure 9-68: Key Macro Window

- 2. Click the WebConnect Macros Tab.
- 3. Select the macro to be deleted from the list.
- 4. Click **Delete Macro** to delete the macro as shown in Figure 9-69 below.

| Keys WebCon | nect Macros | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| WebConnect | Macro Name | WebConnect Macro Action |
| CICS on | | Multi-statement |
| _ogin | | Multi-statement |
| VetView OFF | | Function: PF23 |
| NetView On | | Multi-statement |
| QA2 | | Function: Clear |
| | | |
| New Macro | Edit Macro | Delete Macro |

Figure 9-69: Delete Macro

5. Click **OK**.

Session List

If the WebConnect Administrator has enabled the Display Session List on Startup feature, clicking on a session type icon in the SESSION panel of the HTML user interface opens a session list window followed by the emulation session itself. Figure 9-70shows a Session List window with several sessions open.



Figure 9-70: Session List

The session list provides the means to manage multiple open sessions. It displays a list of all active sessions identified by their session ID number. Your WebConnect administrator can specify custom group names. In this case, sessions will be listed by group name. Sessions that have been terminated due to network conditions or by the WebConnect Server are listed in red. Sessions can also be individually or collectively stopped by using the Terminate Session or the Terminate All Sessions buttons.

The Session List window can also be enabled by selecting **File>Session List** from the session menu.

Note: Do not use Pop-up Window Blockers as they can prevent the JRE placeholder window from starting. Disable all Pop-up Window Blockers



Figure 9-71: JRE Placeholder

The JRE placeholder window is required by the WebConnect client. Close this window only after exiting the client. Session List

10

Swing Client Printing

This chapter contains information about the following subjects:

- "Printing a Screen" on page 135.
 - "Printing Part of a Screen" on page 135.
- "VT Session Logging" on page 136.
 - "3287 Print Session" on page 138.
 - "Date/Time Stamp Operation" on page 138.

WebPrint allows full control over font size and style and automatically sizes a printed document based on display orientation.

OpenConnect's system fonts have been enhanced with custom font technology from Bitstream Inc.™

WebPrint must be installed locally on the client system. See "Installing WebPrint" on page 38.

Printing a Screen

You can print a single session window after you select a print screen option, see the following steps:

- 1. From the open session window, select **File>Print Screen** from the menu. The printer dialog window for the system displays. If the "Print to File" option has been configured it opens instead.
- 2. Follow the system printing procedures.

Printing Part of a Screen

To print a portion of the window text, highlight the desired area then right click and choose **Print Selection**. A printer dialog will display.

VT Session Logging

Activity during a VT session can be recorded in two different ways.

- Log Session to Printer while enabled text displayed on the VT session is echoed to the printer.
- Log Session to File while enabled text displayed on the VT session is echoed to the user selected file.

Simultaneous logging to file and printer are not allowed.

When the user enables session logging, the applet sends a command to the WC server to start logging. The VT emulation in the server manages accumulation of log data and sends each line to be logged to the applet.

While logging, each printable character received is stored in a buffer in the WC server. The buffer is flushed to the applet for printing whenever the carriage return (CR) character is received from the host. Tab characters are expanded in the buffer for proper alignment of tabbed data in the printer log.

If host-initiated VT print (printer controller on) is started, the current logging buffer is flushed and logging suspended. Logging resumes when the print controller off sequence is received. Printer controller data is spooled to a separate print job by the applet to prevent mixing of printer controller data and session logging data.

The session logging feature uses the same applet print method configured for screen print and printer controller mode. This is configured in the session file or in the user's preferences.

VT Log Session to Printer

To use Session Logging complete the following steps from the session screen:

| 👙 Session 9 | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------|-------------|------|--------|--------|
| File Edit Preferences Help | | | | | | | |
| New Session | | r 👘 🛛 | ê E | 8 | 2 | | |
| Print Screen | | | | | | | |
| Save History to File | | | | | | | |
| Macro 🕨 | | | | | | | |
| Log Session 🔹 🕨 | 🗆 Log Sessi | on To File | | | | | |
| Save Settings | 🗆 Log Sessi | on To Printer | | | | | |
| Session List | | | | | | | |
| Exit | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | - |
| Ready | | | ę | Session ID: | 9 | | 5/8 |
| PF01 PF02 | PF03 PF | 04 Find | InsHere | Remove | Sel | PrvSon | NxtSon |
| F06 F07 | F08 F0 | 9 F10 | F11 | F12 | F13 | F14 | F15 |
| F16 F17 | F18 F1 | 9 F20 | Return | KPEnter | Bksp | Del | CrUp |
| CrLeft CrDown | CrRight | | | | | | |
| Connected to host: scooby-doo:23 | | | | | | | |

Figure 10-72: Log VT Session to Printer

1. Select File>Log Session>Log Session to Printer

A print dialog box appears.

- 2. Check the print settings, make changes as necessary, and click **OK**.
- 3. Continue with your session.

Data entered is stored in the print buffer until you are ready to print.

4. To print the accumulated session activity click **Files>Log Session>Log Session to Printer** again.

Your session is sent to your selected printer and session logging is disabled.

VT Log Session to File

To use Session Logging complete the following steps from the session screen:

1. Select File>Log Session>Log Session to File

The Specify Session Log Filename dialog box appears.

- 2. Enter a filename for the session log and click **OK**.
- 3. Continue with your session.

Data entered is stored in the session log file.

4. To discontinue session logging click **Files>Log Session>Log Session to File** again.

3287 Print Session

Printing from any browser to a specific 3287 logical unit (LU) and gateway:

- 1. Select **3287 Print Session** from the *Start User Session panel*. A 3287 printer session window displays.
- 2. Be sure the correct gateway and LU displays in the printer session window.
- 3. Send a mainframe print job to the selected LU. The 3287 printer session window indicates that the session is printing.

Note: To check the LU and gateway you are printing to, select About Server from the Help menu on the printer session window displayed when you start a 3287 print session. A status window will open identifying printer information, such as the number of jobs to print.
 To run print jobs unattended, disable Show Printer Dialog from the session settings menu. This is not valid for JDK printing.

Date/Time Stamp Operation

The date/time and user@host will print in the bottom margin of all pages generated by Print Screen. The user ID and PC host name will be at the left margin in the format user@host with the date/time printed at the right margin. US systems result in a date displaying as dd-mm-yy hh:mm:ss AM/PM format, 27-Sep-02 3:35.29 PM.

jdoe@ocs5555.oc.com 27-Sep-02 3:35.29 PM

Print to File Date/Time

This method does not render the page and then print it. Instead, each string is written to the file as it is received by the Print to File class.
| 불 Print to File | | |
|-----------------|-----------|--------|
| wcprint.txt | | Browse |
| Append | Overwrite | Cancel |

Figure 10-73: Print to File Dialog

Print date/time stamp, user ID, and PC host name will print two text lines at the top of the screen, as in the following example:

```
user1@abc.oc.com
27-Sep-02 3:35:29 PM
```

| b | user1@a | abc12 | 3.oc.com | DM | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|----------------|--------------|----------|-----------|----------|------------|-------|-------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|-------|------|--------|
| Time/Date | 27-Sep- 000 | -02 3 000 | :35:29 | PM | | cccccc | | | | | | | | | |
| Stamp | 0 | 0 | | | | С | | | | | | | | ~~~ | |
| • | 0 | 0 | PPPP | EEEE | N N | C | 00 | 00 | N | N | N | N | EEEE | CCC | TTTTT |
| | 0 | 0 | P P | E | NN N | C | 0 | 0 | NN | N N | NN | IN T NI | E | C | T |
| | 0 | 0 | PPPP | EEE | N N N | C | 0 | 0 | N | N N | NP | NI N NTNT | EEE | C | T |
| | 000 | 000 | P | E EEEE | N NN | 000000 | 0 | 0 | N | IN IN N | IN N | NIN | EEEE | 000 | T T |
| | 000 | | - | | | 000000 | 00 | | | | | | | 000 | - |
| | Ор | e n | Conn | lect | : Sy | stems | 5] | [n | с. | _ | Da | a 1 | las | , те | xas |
| | _ | | | | - | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | () | lechnica | al Support | : 97 | 72-4 | 184- | 5200 |) | | | | |
| | | | | | | SNA NETV | IORK | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Acce | ss app | olicatio | on by ente | ering | g si | .gn- | on c | omma | and: | | | |
| | | | APPT | | N NAME | | | | | STG | N-ON | JCO | MMAND | | |
| | | | ==== | ====== | | | | | | === | ==== | | ===== | | |
| | | | VM/C | MS/PRC | DFS | | | | | VM | | | | | |
| | | | MVS/ | TSO | | | | | | TSO | | | | | |
| | | | MVS/ | CICS | | | | | | CIC | S | | | | |
| | | | MVS/ | IMS | | | | | | IMS | | | | | |
| | | | NETV | IEW | | | | | | NET | VIEW | 7 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | (Thi | e tarn | ninal io | - controll | ad b | 777 N | 1779/ | ۲7Ͳ ۵ M | n on | FC/ | 90001 | | |

Figure 10-74: Print to File Time/Date Stamp

VT Session Logging

11

Swing Client File Transfer

WebConnect uses the standard IND\$FILE protocol to transfer files between a Java client and an SNA host application. This capability can be used to address a variety of networking needs, including centralized data backups and data warehousing through an SNA host.

Note: The 3270 File Transfer menu option is only available if it is enabled by your administrator.

Because SNA host files use different file formats from WebConnect files and Java client files, be sure to use the appropriate options for converting files to the receiving host's file format during transfer. Format conversion allows the receiving host applications to use the file without further modification. SNA hosts and SNA applications used for transferring files are listed below as well as the IBM program number and operating system for each application:

Table 11-9: SNA Host/Application Transfer

| Application Program | Program Number | Operatin g System |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 3270 PC File Transfer for CICS | 5798-DQH | VS |
| 3270 PC File Transfer for TSO | 5665-311 | MVS |
| 3270 PC File Transfer for VM | 5664-281 | VM |

• WebConnect supports only the DFT (Distributed Function Terminal) file transfer mode.

You must be familiar with the file transfer application program you use.

Select an option below for file transfer instructions:

• "Sending and Receiving CICS/VS Files," page 142

- "Sending and Receiving TSO Files," page 144
- "Sending and Receiving VM Files," page 148
- "Multiple File Transfers," page 151

Sending and Receiving CICS/VS Files

WebConnect allows file transfer between a Java client and the Customer Information Control System/Virtual Storage (CICS/VS) SNA application.

See the following steps to transfer files to and from CICS/VS.

- 1. Make sure that the WebConnect client is connected to the desired SNA host and CICS application.
- 2. From the File menu, select **File Transfer>To Host (or From Host)**. The appropriate file transfer window will display.
- 3. Select CICS tab.

| File Transfer | | | X |
|------------------|---------------------|----|-----------------|
| To Host | \land | | O From Host |
| Local File | | | |
| | | | Browse |
| UNIX Format | | | |
| CICS TSO VI | И | | |
| Data Set Name | | | |
| Comment | | | |
| | | | |
| Transfer Options | Record Format Space | | |
| | ASCII | | |
| Append | | | |
| | | | |
| Transfer Status | | | |
| | | By | tes Transferred |
| | | _ | |
| | Abort Transfer | | |
| | Send Exi | t | |

Figure 11-75: CICS/VS Files

4. Under **Local File** click **Browse** to search for a file. A file selection window will display.

Note: The procedures for searching for filenames will vary by system.

When you select a file the name will display in the text field of the Local File box.

UNIX Format

1. To transfer the file in UNIX format, click the UNIX Format button under Browse. UNIX format converts line separators to carriage return and line feed pairs during a Send operation. During a receive operation, carriage return and line feed pairs are converted to line separators.

Do not select the UNIX format when using the binary option or the binary data will be corrupted.

2. Type a host filename in the Data Set Name field in the CICS Tab box.

Note: The CICS filename can be a program name, a transaction identification, or identification selected by the CICS/VS application programmer. If the filename does not exist, the CICS/VS application will automatically create it. The filename can be one to eight characters long. The character in the first position must be alpha; other characters can be alpha or numeric.

3. Type comments about the file being transferred in the Comment field in the CICS Tab. The comments will be automatically included in the first record of the CICS/VS host file.

Transfer Options

- 1. Select a file type from the Transfer Options box to configure the way the file contents are treated during the transfer process. The choices are described below:
 - ASCII This option instructs the SNA host to translate data between the EBCDIC and ASCII character formats. Use this option for transferring ASCII formatted files, such as text edit files or print files. Do not use the ASCII option for transferring binary data (such as output data from a database program) or object code files (such as C compiler object code).

- Binary This option instructs the SNA host to perform no character translation. Use this option to transfer encrypted data, compiled programs, and other noncharacter information.
- 2. Click Append if a local file is to be added to the end of an SNA host file or if an SNA host file is to be appended to a local file.
 - If you do not select Append in the Receive dialog box, the SNA host file will replace the Java client file.
 - If you do not select Append in the Send dialog box, the TCP/IP host file will replace the SNA host file.
- 3. If the CRLF option is desired, check CRLF.

Note: If you do not specify the CRLF option in send mode, the SNA host disregards the local file's line separators.

Do not use the CRLF option for transferring binary data (such as output data from a database program) or object code files (such as C compiler object code).

Disabling the CRLF option in the Transfer Options dialog box instructs the CICS/VS host to copy the file unaltered to the appropriate TCP/IP host. This option can be used to transfer encrypted data, compiled programs, and other data that is unreadable.

- 4. Click **Send** or **Receive** to begin the file transfer.
- 5. A Transfer Status window will display to confirm the transfer was successfully completed. Click **OK**.

Sending and Receiving TSO Files

WebConnect allows you to transfer files between a Java client and the Time Sharing Option (TSO) SNA application.

See the following steps to transfer files to and from a TSO application from a User Session.

- 1. Make sure that the WebConnect client is connected to the desired SNA host and TSO application.
- 2. From the File menu, select **File Transfer>To Host** (or **From Host**).
- 3. Click the **TSO** tab.

The appropriate file transfer window will display.

| File Transfer | | | × |
|------------------|---------------------|------|----------------|
| To Host | ~ | | From Host |
| Local File | | | |
| | | | Browse |
| UNIX Format | | | |
| CICS TSO VI | M | | |
| Data Set Name | | | |
| Member Name | Pass | word | |
| Transfer Options | Record Format Space |] | |
| ✓ Binary | ASCII | | |
| Append | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Transfer Status | | | es Transferred |
| | | byt | ca munaren eu |
| | Abort Transfer | | |
| | Send Exit | | |

Figure 11-76: TSO File Transfer Example

- Click Browse under Local File to search for the peer's file. A file selection window will display. for example, "Specify File to SEND." (The procedures for searching for the peer filename may differ by system.)
- 5. When you select the peer file and click Open, the name will display in the text field in the Local File box.
- 6. To transfer the file in UNIX format, click the UNIX Format button. UNIX format converts line separators to carriage return and line feed pairs during a Send operation. During a receive operation, carriage return and line feed pairs are converted to line separators.
- 7. Type a host filename in the Data Set Name field.
- 8. Type a member name in the Member Name field.

Note: The TSO host data set name must conform to IBM naming conventions. You can enter an existing data set name (stored in your library) or a new data set name. A closing quote will not display in the Member Name field. The member name is optional. If entered, the member name should be a member in a partitioned data set directory.

- WebConnect does not create the partitioned data set. When you use the Send window to copy a file to a partitioned data set and include a member name, the partitioned data set must exist.
- 10. The TSO application adds a user ID prefix to the combined data set and member name. To eliminate the user ID prefix, enclose the data set and member name in single (right) quotation marks, for example, 'smith.pds2.file1.'
- 11. If a password is required, type it in the Password field. A password is only required if password-protection has been specified for the TSO data set.
- 12. Select a file type from the Transfer Options box to configure the way the file contents are treated during the transfer process. The choices are described below:
 - ASCII—this option commands the SNA host to translate data between the EBCDIC and ASCII character formats. Use this option for transferring ASCII formatted files, such as text edit files or print files. Do not use the ASCII option for transferring binary data (such as output data from a database program) or object code files (such as C compiler object code).
 - Binary—this option instructs the SNA host to perform no character translation. Use this option to transfer encrypted data, compiled programs, and other noncharacter information.

Note: If you select the UNIX Format option when using the Binary option, the binary data will be corrupted.

Append a File

- 1. Click Append if you plan to add a local file to the end of an SNA host file, or you will append an SNA host file to a local file. The Append option will override other values specified by the LRECL parameter and RECFM options in the Advanced section.
 - If you do not select Append in the Receive dialog box, the SNA host file will replace the Java client file.
 - If you do not select Append in the Send dialog box, the TCP/IP host file will replace the SNA host file.

| File Transfer | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|------------|------|----------------|
| To Host | | | | From Host |
| Local File | | | | |
| | | | | Browse |
| UNIX Format | | | | |
| CICS TSO V | M | | | |
| Data Set Name | | | | |
| Member Name | | Password | | |
| | | | | |
| Transfer Options | Record Format | Space | | |
| ○ Fixed ○ Und | efined | Variable | • N | ONE |
| LRECL | | | | |
| BLKSIZE | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Transfer Status | | | | |
| | | | Byte | es Transferred |
| | | | | |
| | Abor | t Transfer | | |
| | Send | Exit | | |

Record Format and Space Options

Figure 11-77: Record Format Options

- 1. In the Record Format box, click a radio button for the desired record format. This is only valid when sending a file. The valid values are described below:
 - Fixed—indicates the data set's records are fixed length.
 - Variable—indicates the data set's records are variable length.
 - Undefined—indicates the data set contains undefined record lengths.
 - None—indicates no record format is to be used.
- 2. To set the allocated amount of space for a new data set, click Blocks, Tracks, or Cylinders on the **Space** tab. When you select Default, TSO uses the Blocks parameter default value which is determined by the specifications listed below:
 - Blocks—use the smallest storage entity.
 - Tracks—use the middle-sized storage entity.
 - Cylinders—use the largest storage entity.
 - Primary—the primary allocation for the Blocks parameter.

- Increment—the increment allocation for the Blocks parameter.
- 3. If sending a file, type a size value (such as the data block size of a TSO data set) in the BLKSIZE field in the Record Format area. The variable you type represents a data block's byte count. The default value is 80.
- 4. Type a logical record length value of the SNA host file in the LRECL field in the Record Format area. The parameter value represents the number of characters for each record. If the parameter is not entered, the record length is determined by the file transfer operation. For new files, the parameter's default value is 80.
- 5. The characteristics of the existing file are used if you are replacing a file or appending information to a file. If you are transferring variable length records, the parameter represents the maximum record size. The parameter's value becomes the longest record sent if you do not send a record of the maximum operating system size; only valid if you are sending a file.
- 6. Click **Send** to begin the file transfer.
- 7. Transfer Status will display at the bottom of the dialog to confirm the transfer was successfully completed. Click **Exit**.

Sending and Receiving VM Files

WebConnect allows file transfer between a Java client and the Virtual Machine/Conversational Monitor System (VM) SNA application.

See the following steps to transfer files to and from a VM application.

- 1. Make sure that the WebConnect client is connected to the desired SNA host and VM application.
- 2. From the File menu, select **File Transfer>To Host** (or **From Host**). The appropriate file transfer window will display.
- 3. Click VM tab.
- 4. Click **Browse** under **Local File** to search for the peer's file. A file selection window displays. The procedures for searching for the peer filename vary by system.
- 5. Select the peer file. The name displays in the text field in the Local File box.

To transfer the file in UNIX format, click the UNIX format button. UNIX format converts line separators to carriage return and line feed pairs during a Send operation. During a receive operation, carriage return and line feed pairs are converted to line separators.

6. Type a host filename in the Data Set Name field in the **VM** tab. The VM filename can be one to eight characters long.

Note: The VM application automatically creates the receiving host's filename if a filename does not exist.

- 7. Type the appropriate file type in the VM File Type field. This parameter identifies the VM disk file type.
- 8. Type an appropriate value in the VM File Mode text box. This parameter identifies the VM disk file mode. If you do not enter a file mode parameter, the VM application uses the A1 default value.
- 9. Select a file type from the Transfer Options box to configure the way the file contents are treated during the transfer process. The choices are described below:
 - ASCII—this option instructs the SNA host to translate data between the EBCDIC and ASCII character formats. Use this option for transferring ASCII formatted files, such as text edit files or print files. Do not use the ASCII option for transferring binary data (such as output data from a database program) or object code files (such as C compiler object code).
 - Binary—this option instructs the SNA host to perform no character translation. Use this option to transfer encrypted data, compiled programs, and other noncharacter information.

Caution: Do not select the UNIX Format option when using the Binary option or the binary data will be corrupted.

- 10. Click Append if a local file is to be added to the end of an SNA host file or if an SNA host file is to be appended to a local file.
 - If you do not select Append in the Receive dialog box, the SNA host file replaces the Java client file.
 - If you do not select Append in the Send dialog box, the TCP/IP host file replaces the SNA host file.

• To use the CRLF option, check CRLF.

Note: You can click the UNIX Format check box for ASCII file transfers. This allows line separators to be converted to carriage return and line feed pairs during a Send operation.

- During a Receive operation, carriage return and line feed pairs are converted to line separators.
- Disabling the CRLF option in the Transfer Options dialog box instructs the CICS/VS host to copy the file unaltered to the appropriate TCP/IP host. This option can be used to transfer encrypted data, compiled programs, and other data that is unreadable.
- If you do not activate the Append option in the Receive dialog box, the SNA host file replaces the Java client file. If you do not activate the Append option in the Send dialog box, the TCP/IP host file replaces the SNA host file.

Caution: Do not use the ASCII or CRLF options for binary data such as output data from a data base program or object code files such as C compiler object code.

- 11. To specify the record format, LRECL, click the **Record Format** tab.
- 12. In the Record Format area, click a radio button for the desired record format. This is only valid when sending a file. The valid values are described below:
 - Fixed—indicates the data set's records are fixed length.
 - Variable—indicates the data set's records are variable length.
 - Undefined—indicates the data set contains undefined record lengths.
 - None—indicates no record format is to be used.
- 13. Type a logical record length value of the SNA host file in the LRECL field in the Record Format area. The parameter value represents the number of characters for each record. If the parameter is not entered, the record length is determined by the file transfer operation. For new files, the parameter's default value is 80.

If you are replacing a file or appending information to a file, the characteristics of the existing file will be used. If you are transferring

variable length records, the parameter represents the maximum record size. If you do not send a record of the maximum operating system size, the parameter value becomes the longest record sent. This is only valid if you are sending a file.

- 14. Click **Send** again to begin the file transfer.
- 15. Transfer Status will display at the bottom of the dialog to confirm the transfer was successfully completed. Click **Exit**.

Multiple File Transfers

The WebConnect applet supports IND\$FILE multiple file transfers. You can create and add files to a multi-file list, then transfer them as a group of files. These lists can be saved, edited and deleted from this menu.

Please refer to "Sending and Receiving CICS/VS Files," page 142 for basic file transfer procedures and windows.

- 1. Select File>File Transfer Lists from the applet menu.
- 2. Select the Host Environment of either CICS, TSO, or VM.

Any lists you have previously saved will display.

| File Transfer Lists | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|---|
| Nost Environment | ⊖ tso | ○ v m |
| Lists | | Add Delete |
| Current List | | |
| Local File | Host File | Add File Edit File Delete File Clear List |
| Transfer Status | Abort Transfer Save | Bytes Transferred |

Figure 11-78: Lists

- 3. Type a new list name and click **Add**.
- 4. Click **Add File** in the Current List area of the window. The INDFILE Transfer box displays.

| File Transfer | | | × |
|------------------|---------------------|------|-------------|
| To Host | ~ | | O From Host |
| Local File | | | |
| | | | Browse |
| UNIX Format | | | |
| CICS | | | |
| Data Set Name | | | |
| Comment | | | |
| Transfer Options | Record Format Space |] | |
| Binary | ASCII | CRLF | |
| Append | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | Send Exit | t | |

Figure 11-79: INDFILE Transfer

- 5. Select **To Host** or **From Host**.
- 6. To select a local file, click the Browse button.
- 7. Name the file in the *Data Set Name* field and select other appropriate data.
- 8. Click **Send** or **Receive** to add this file to the list.
 - a. To clear the list, click the **Clear List** button.
 - b. To define and save the list, click **Save**.
 - c. To delete a file from the list, select a file in the list and click **Delete File**.
 - d. To replace a file in the list, select a file in the list and click **Edit File**.
- 9. When all the files you want to transfer are in the Current List area click **Transfer**.

Transfer Status will display at the bottom of the dialog to confirm the transfer was successfully completed. Click **Cancel**.

12

Swing Client User Preferences

This chapter contains information about editing user emulation session preferences from the menu bar of the Emulator Screen. The following topics are covered:

- "Preferences Menu" on page 153.
 - "Configuring Colors" on page 153.
 - "Configuring Attributes" on page 154.
 - "Configuring the ClickPad" on page 156.
 - "Configuring Hot Spots" on page 162.
- "The Settings Menu" on page 164.
 - "Cursor Options" on page 168.
 - "Type-ahead" on page 169.
 - "Move Cursor with Mouse (Light Pen)" on page 170.

Preferences Menu

This section contains information about the options available from the **Preferences** menu on the Emulation Client menu bar that control.

Configuring Colors

1. To change or enhance the color configuration, select **Preferences>Colors** from the menu.



Figure 12-80: Edit Color Configuration

- 2. To edit a color, double-click the color you want to change. The color chooser dialog box appears.
- 3. Click on one of the basic colors or create a custom color and click **OK**.

Note: The **Associate with session:** box allows you to associate the color values with your user ID and the session file name. When selected, the settings will apply to all sessions that you start with the same WebConnect session file. For example, using userid and 3270, the user's local filename will be userid.cm3. If saved for the specific session (as in def3270 for this example), the filename would be userid-def3270.cm3.

4. Repeat as necessary and then click **OK**.

Note: To assign or change a specific attribute color, see Configuring Attributes below.

Configuring Attributes

Various screen behaviors associated with fields can be configured through the Attributes panel. Complete the following steps to edit your screen attributes and colors.

1. Select **Preferences>Attributes**.

| Base 3270 Protected Intense Field Base 3270 Unprotected Field Base 3270 Unprotected Intense Field Extended 3270 Black Extended 3270 Blinking Extended 3270 Blue Extended 3270 Green | Foreground Color Blu Background Color Blu Attributes Blinking Reve I Intense Under | erse Video erline |
|---|--|----------------------|
| This | is Sample Text | |
| | | |

Figure 12-81: Attribute Configuration

- 2. The attribute configuration window displays an example of attributes supported by the terminal type (3270/5250/VT).
- 3. Select an attribute from the list.
- 4. Select a Foreground and Background color from the drop-down lists.
- 5. Select an Attribute such as Blinking, Reverse Video, Intense, or Underline if desired.

Note: The **Associate with session:** box allows you to associate the attribute values with your *user ID* and the *session file* name. When selected, the settings will apply to all sessions that you start with the same WebConnect session file. For example, using userid and 3270, the user's local filename will be userid.at3. If saved for the specific session (as in def3270 for this example), the filename would be userid-def3270.at3.

6. Click **OK** when you complete the changes.

Note: To change the color configuration, see "Configuring Colors," page 153.

Configuring the ClickPad

Each emulation session type (3270, 5250 and VT) has an associated ClickPad for that session type. Swing (JAVA) clients have a feature listed under the Preferences Menu called ClickPad. Options under this feature allow users to customize the clickpad for their personal use. The user can add or delete keys, add macros, insert padding (blank buttons) to separate keys into groups and rearrange the ClickPad to the user's display preference.

When customizing, the user can apply the custom clickpad to all like session types, meaning all 3270 sessions or all 5250 sessions etc., or assign the custom clickpad to a particular session, solely for use with that particular session.

ClickPad Configuration: Row/Col Size and Docking Position

The Row/Col Size box allows the user to determine how many keys to place in a row (applicable in the East/West Docking Position) or in a column (applicable in the North/South Docking Position.)

| ClickPad | | X |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|
| ClickPad Configuration | Docking Position | |
| 10 - Row/Col Size | Floating O North | |
| | ○ West ● South ○ Fast | |
| | | |
| Туре | Key/Macro Name Macro Label | |
| Emulator Key | PF01 | ^ |
| Emulator Key | PF02 | = |
| Emulator Key | PF03 | |
| Emulator Key | PF04 | |
| Emulator Key | PF05 | |
| Emulator Key | PF06 | |
| Emulator Key | PF07 | |
| Emulator Key | PF08 | - |
| Move Up | Move Down Delete | |
| Emulator Key | Padding | |
| Attention | Add Emulator Key Add Padding | |
| Macro | | |
| DocMac | | - |
| Macro Label | Add Macro | |
| Display Preview | | |
| Associate with Sessi | on: def3270 | |
| | OK Cancel | |

Figure 12-82: ClickPad Configuration

In the following example, the Docking Position is East, and the Row/Col is set at 10. There are 10 rows of keys.

| a passion : | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | |
|-------------|--|--|---|--------------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|--|--|---|-------------------------|-------|--------|-----|---|---|--|--|--|
| File Edit F | Preference | es He | lp | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | £ | | 1 | ß ß | Ê | Ê | | | • | | ? | | | | | | | |
| Session 5 | × | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00000 | | | | | cccccc | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BEOM | BEOD | BE02 | DEC |
| | | EEEE | | | | | | | | | FFFF | | TΤ | TTT | | FFUT | FF02 | FF03 | |
| | | | NN | | | | NN | | NN | | | | | Т | Ĭ | | | | |
| | PPPP | EEE | N N | | | | N | N N | N I | N N | EEE | | | | | PF05 | PF06 | PF07 | PF |
| | | Е | N B | NIN | | | N | NN | Ν | NN | Е | | | Ŧ | ŀ | | | 1 | |
| | | EEEE | Ν | N | cccccc | | N | N | N | N | EEEE | CCC | | т | | PF09 | PF10 | PF11 | PF |
| Open | | | | | teıs | | | | | | | | x a | | | PF13 | PF14 | PF15 | PF |
| 0 p e n | | e c t (1 | 3 echni | | t e ı s Support SNA NETW | In : 972- ORR - | с. 484- | - 5200 | | | | | x a | | | PF13 PF17 | PF14 PF18 | PF15 PF19 | PF |
| 0 p e n | Conn Acces | ect (T sapp) | 8 echni licat | | t e m s Support SNA NETW by ente | : In : 972- ORR - ring s | . c . 484- ign- | - 5200 | D : | a 1 and: | | | х а | | | PF13 PF17 | PF14 PF18 | PF15 PF19 | PF PF |
| 0 p e n | C o n n Acces APPLI | ect (T s app) | S echni licat N NAM | ys ical tion ME | t e m s Support SNA NETW . by ente | : In ::972- ORR - ring s | .c. 484- ign- | - 5200 on c SIG | D :) :011 : N-01 | a l and: N CO | l a s | | ха | | | PF13 PF17 PF21 | PF14 PF18 PF22 | PF15 PF19 PF23 | PF PF |
| 0 p e n | Conn Acces APPLI ===== | ect (Tessapp) CATIO | S echni licat N NAM | ys ical tion ME | t e m s Support SNA NET by ente | : In :: 972- ORK - ring s | .c. 484- ign- | - 5200 on c sIG === | D :) :011: N-03 | a 1 and: N CC | l a s OMMAND | | ха | | | PF13 PF17 PF21 | PF14 PF18 PF22 | PF15 PF19 PF23 | PF PF |
| 0 p e n | C o n n Acces APPLI ===== VM/CM | e c t (T 35 app. CATIO 55 PROI | s echni licat N NAM ===== | ys ical tion WE | t e m s Support SNA NETU by ente | : In ::972- ORR - ring s | .c. 484- ign- | - 5200 on c SIG === VM | D :) :0111 : N-01 | a 1 and: N CC ==== | 1 a s | | x a | | | PF13 PF17 PF21 PA1 | PF14 PF18 PF22 PA2 | PF15 PF19 PF23 PA3 | PF PF Cle |
| 0 p e n | C o n n Acces APPLI ===== VM/CM MV3/1 | e c t (T :s app. :CATIO :===== IS/PRO ISO | S echni licat N NAM ===== FS | ys ical tion ME == | t e m s Support SNA NETW by ente | : In : 972- ORR - ring s | .c. 484- ign- | - 5200 on c SIG === VM TS0 | D : 011: | a 1 and: N CC | l a s | | x a | | | PF13 PF17 PF21 PA1 | PF14 PF18 PF22 PA2 | PF15 PF19 PF23 PA3 | PF PF Cle |
| 0 p e n | Conn Acces APPLI ==== VN/CN MVS/I MVS/I | e c t (T :s app) :ca TIO :===== (S/PRO) 130 :ICS | S echni licat N NAM ===== FS | ys tion WE | t e m s Support SNA NETU by ente | : In :: 972- MORK - ring s | .c. 484- ign- | - 5200 on c SIG === VM TSO CIC | D : 011: 30-01 30-000-000 30-0000 30-0000000000 | a 1 and: N CC | l a s | | x a | | | PF13 PF17 PF21 PA1 Reset | PF14 PF18 PF22 PA2 Enter | PF15 PF19 PF23 PA3 ErEOF | PF PF PF Cle |
| 0 p e n | C o n n Acces APPLI ===== VM/CM MVS/T MVS/C IMS | e c t (1 33 app. CATIO CATIO SO SO SICS | S echni licat N NAM ===== FS | ys ical tion E= | t e 1 s Support SNA NEIN by ente | : In :: 972- ORR - ring s | .c. 484- ign- | - 5200 on c SIG === VM TSO CIC | D ; (0111) (011) (0111) | a 1 and: N CC ==== | l a s | | x a | | | PF13 PF17 PF21 PA1 Reset | PF14 PF18 PF22 PA2 Enter | PF15 PF19 PF23 PA3 ErEOF | PF PF Cle |
| 0 p e n | Conn Acces APPLI ===== VM/CM MVS/T MVS/C IMS NETVI | e c t (T s app CATIO S ATIO S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S | s echni licat N NAM ===== FS | ys tion ME == | t e 1 s Support SNA NET by ente | : In : 972- ORR - ring s | .c. | - on c sig === VM TSO cic iMS NE 1 | D : 0111: N-01 S S VIE1 | a 1 and: N CC ==== | las MMAND | | x a | | | PF13 PF17 PF21 PA1 Reset Dup | PF14 PF18 PF22 PA2 Enter FM | PF15 PF19 PF23 PA3 ErEOF SysReq | PF PF Cle Erir |
| 0 p e n | Conn Acces APPLI ==== VM/CM MVS/T MVS/C IMS NETVI (This | e c t (T ss app. CATIO SCATIO SCATIO SCATIO ESO SICS EW STCS EW | s echni licat N NAM ===== FS | ys ical tion ME == is | t e 1 s Support SNA NET by ente | : In :: 972- ORR - ring s ring s | .c. 484- ign- | - 5200 on c SIG === VM TSO CIC IMS NET | D : 0111: 0111: 0111: 0111: 011: 011: 01: 0 | a 1 and: w | 1 a s | | x a | | | PF13 PF17 PF21 PA1 Reset Dup | PF14 PF18 PF22 PA2 Enter FM | PF15 PF19 PF23 PA3 ErEOF SysReq | PF ² PF ² Cle Erir Att |
| 0 p e n | Conn Acces APPLI ==== VM/CH MVS/T MVS/C IMS NETVI (This | e c t (1) (3) (3) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1 | S echni licat N NAN FS FS | ys ical tion me == | tens Support SNA NET by ente | : In ORR - Ting s ring s | . c . 484- ign- MVS/ | - 5200 on c sig === VN TSO cic cic iMS NE1 VTAM | D :) N-01 : S : : : : : : : : : : : : : | a 1 and: N CC ==== W ES/ | 1 a s MMAND ===== | , T e | × a | 8 | | PF13 PF17 PF21 PA1 Reset Dup | PF14 PF18 PF22 PA2 Enter FM Home | PF15 PF19 PF23 PA3 ErEOF SysReq | PF ² PF ² Cle Erir Att |

Figure 12-83: ClickPad Docked East

In the next example, the Docking Position is North and the Row/Col is set at 10. There are 10 columns of keys.

| | | | - Internet statement | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--|--|---|---|--|---|---|--------|------------------|
| e Edit Pre | eferences Hel | lp | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ? | | | |
| ession 5 | × | | | | | | | | |
| PF01 | PF02 | PF03 | PF04 | PF05 | PF06 | PF07 | PF08 | PF09 | PF10 |
| PF11 | PF12 | PF13 | PF14 | PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 | PF20 |
| PF21 | PF22 | PF23 | PF24 | PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clear | Reset | Enter |
| ErEOF | Erinp | Dup | FM | SysReq | Attn | Ins | Home | | |
| | O PPPP | EEEE N | INC | | | | N EEEE | CCC TT | TTT |
| | o PPPP o PPPP o P o P o P a n C o n p Acco | E N EEE N EEEE N n e c t (Tec ess appli | IN N C I NN C I NN C I N C S Y 5 t Chnical S Cation b | o o ccccc (e m s upport: 9 A NETWORN Y enterin | 0 NN 0 N N 0 N 000 N Inc. 972-484-5 K | N NN I I N N N N NN N N - D a : :200) | N E N EEE N E L l a s , | | r r r s |
| | O PEPEP O P O P M n C o n n Acco MVX, MVX, MVX, MVX, MVX, MVX, MVX, MVX, | E N EEE N EEEE N n e c t (Tec ess appli LICATION CMS/FROFS /TSO /CICS VISO | IN N C I NN C I NN C S y s t chnical S SN cation b | o o cccccc o e m s upport: (A NETWORH y enterin | O NN O N N O N I n C . 972-484-5 K ng sign-c | N NN 1 I N N N N NN N N - D a : :200) | N E N EEE N EEEE L l a s , | | r r r |
| 0 0000 9 q 0 | O PEPEP O P O P O P O P O P Acco APP: MV/V, MV/S, MV/S, NV/S NV/S, NV/S NV/S NV/S NV/S NV/S NV/S NV/S NV/S | E N EEE N EEEE N (Tec ess appli LICATION CMS/FROFS /TSO /CICS VIEW is termin | IN N C I NN C I NN C I N C S Y s t Cation b NAME | o o cccccc o e m s upport: (A NETWORI y enterin y enterin ntrolled | O NN O N N OOO N I n C . 972-484-5 K ng sign-c | N NN 1 I N N N NN N N D a : 2000) D Command SIGN-ON (SIGN-ON (SI | N E N EEE N E L l a s , contiand s/9000) | | |



| 10 - Row/Col Size | ✓ Floating | ○ V | ○ North Vest 		 South 		 East | |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------|----------------------------------|---|
| Туре | Key/Macro Name | Macro Label | | |
| Emulator Key | PF01 | | | |
| Emulator Key | PF02 | | | |
| Emulator Key | PF03 | | | |
| Emulator Key | PF04 | | | |
| Emulator Key | PF05 | | | |
| Emulator Key | PF06 | | | |
| Emulator Key | PF07 | | | |
| Emulator Key | PF08 | | | - |
| Move Up | Move | Down | Delete | |
| Emulator Key | | Pade | ding | |
| Attention | Add Emula | tor Key | Add Padding | |
| Macro | | | | |
| DocMac | | | | - |
| Macro Label | | | Add Macro | |
| Display Preview | | | | |
| | | | | |

Figure 12-85: Floating Enabled

Floating ClickPad

When the Floating checkbox is enabled, the ClickPad is totally detached from the session screen allowing the user to position it anywhere on their desktop display. The Floating ClickPad window will only be displayed when the associated session has focus on the screen. To bring it back to the session, click on the **x** in the upper right hand corner and the ClickPad will dock either North or West.

You can also detach the ClickPad *temporarily* from the session by placing the cursor on the handler bar (the dotted bar) and dragging the ClickPad anywhere on the display space.



Figure 12-86: Handler Bar

To bring it back to the session, click on the **x** in the upper right hand corner and the ClickPad will return to its original position.

Emulator Keys: Move Up, Move Down and Delete Buttons

Each emulator type (3270, 5250 or VT) will automatically accommodate the normal clickpad keys associated with the type of session.

The **Move Up** and **Move Down** buttons provide the user with the ability to rearrange the layout of the ClickPad. To do this, simply place the cursor over the key that you want rearranged and use the **Move Up** and **Move Down** buttons to position the key to the desired location.

The **Delete** button provides the ability to remove keys from the ClickPad.

Note: All associated standard session keys are also stored in the Emulator Key section, so if you accidentally *delete* a standard session key, you can always *add* it back.

Emulator Key Section

The Emulator Key drop down box contains a list of emulation keys for selection.

As stated earlier, all relative session type standard keys are in this list as well as some additional keys that might be desired. After making a selection, press the Add Emulator Key button to add the selected key to the ClickPad.

Padding

The Add Padding button is used to place padding (blanks or spacers) between sets of keys. In the example below, an Add Padding button was placed after PF24 to separate the PF keys from the PA keys and an **Add Padding** button was placed before the first macro key to place macros in their own row. See Figure 12-87, on page 160.

| 🖆 Session 5 | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|----------|------------|--------------|----------|---------|-----------|-------|-------|
| File Edit Pre | ferences He | lp | | | | | | | |
| | | | D: 🗎 | | | 2 | | | |
| Session 5 👂 | 6 | | | | | | | | |
| ,0000 | °, | | Ę | ececce | | | | | |
| | O PPPP | EEEE | n nč | | 000 N | | N EEEE | ccc r | TTTTT |
| | | | NN N C | | O NN | I N NN | | | |
| | O PPPP | EEE | иии с | | | NNN: | N N EEE | | |
| ° | _ | E | N NN C | ⁰ | O N | NN N | NN E | с | T |
| 0000 | O P | EEEE | IN IN C | | 000 N | IN IN | N EEEE | CCC | |
| Оре | nCon | nect | Svst | tems | Inc. | - D | allas | , Tex | as |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (Te | chnical \$ | Support: | 972-484- | | | | |
| | | | SI | NA NETWOR | K | | | | |
| | Acc | ess appl | ication) | oy enteri | ng sign- | on comm | and: | | |
| | APP | LICATION | NAME | | | SIGN-O | N COMMAND | | |
| | ==== VM/ | CMS/PROF | s===== | | | VM | | | |
| | MVS | /TSO | | | | TSO | | | |
| | MVS | /CICS | | | | CICS | | | |
| | IMS | | | | | IMS | | | |
| | NET | ~TEM | | | | NETVIE | ~ | | |
| | (Th | is termi | nal is co | ontrolled | by MVS/ | VTAM on | ES/9000) | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| ULU | | | | | | | Session | ID: 7 | 24/2 |
| PF01 | PF02 | PF03 | PF04 | PF05 | PF06 | PF07 | PF08 | PF09 | PF10 |
| PF11 | PF12 | PF13 | PF14 | PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 | PF20 |
| PF21 | PF22 | PF23 | PF24 | | PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clear | Reset |
| Enter | ErEOF | Erinp | Dup | FM | SysReq | Attn | Ins | Home | |
| tsolog | tsob | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| onnected to ha | ISC MYSU 2:23 | | | | | | | | |

Figure 12-87: Padding

Macro Section

If you have created macros and would like to add a button on the clickpad for a macro, select the desired macro from the Macro drop down box, optionally, assign it a key label in the Macro Label box and click **Add Macro**. Use the **Move Up** and **Move Down** buttons for key placement on the ClickPad.

| 10 - Row/Col Size | | Floating | West | ○ North ● South ○ East | |
|---------------------------|-------------|-----------------|---------|---------------------------|---|
| Type Pad Pad Pad | Key/Macro N | ame Macro | Label | South Class | 4 |
| Macro | tsob | tsob | | | |
| Macro | tsolog | tsolog | | | |
| Emulator Key | Home | Mayo Down | | Delete | |
| Emulator Key Attention | | dd Emulator Key | Padding | Add Padding | |
| Macro | | | | | |
| tsolog | | | | • | |
| Macro Label | | | | Add Macro | |
| Display Preview | | | | • " | |
| | | | | | |

Figure 12-88: Add Macro

| 🛎 Session 5 | | | | | | | |
|---|---|------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------|------------------|
| File Edit Preferences Help | | | | | | | |
| | | 8 | - | ? | | | |
| Session 5 🗙 | | | | | | | |
| 00000 0 0 0 PPPP | C C EEEE N N C | | n oo | | N EEEE | CCC TT | * * |
| O O P P O O PPPP O O P OOOOO P | E NN N C EEE N N N C E N NN C EEEE N N C | | ии о и и о и о и ооо | N NN NN NN NN N N N N | N E N EEE N E N EEEE | | T T T T |
| | | | | | | , теха | - |
| | (Technical S | upport: 9 | 972-484-5 | 5200) | | | |
| Acces | s application b | A NETWORP Y enterir | ng sign-(| on comman | d : | | |
| APPLI | CATION NAME | | | | COMMAND | | |
| ===== VM/CM | IS/PROFS | | | | | | |
| MVS/T MVS/C | 30 TC3 | | | TSO | | | |
| IMS | 21 | | | IMS | | | |
| (This | terminal is co | ntrolled | by MV3/V | /TAM on E | 3/9000) | | |
| | 10 | | | 1 | Session ID: | 5 | 3/2 |
| PF01 | PF02 PF03 | PF04 | PF05 | PF06 | PF07 | PF08 | PF09 |
| PF10 PF11 | PF12 PF13 | PF14 | PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 |
| PF20 PF21 | PF22 PF23 | | PF24 | PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clear |
| Reset Enter | ErEOF Erinp | Dup | FM | SysReq | Attn | Ins | |
| | | | | | tsob | tsolog | Home |
| Connected to host: mvstr2:23 | | | | | | | |

Figure 12-89: Macros

Display Preview

Clicking on the Display Preview button will display a preview screen of what the ClickPad will look like prior to selecting the **OK** button.

If all looks well, simply close the window on the preview screen with the **x** button in the upper right hand corner and click the **OK** button.

| 🅌 Disp | lay Prev | iew | | | | | | | X |
|--------|----------|-------|-------|------|------|--------|------|--------|-------|
| | PF01 | PF02 | PF03 | PF04 | PF05 | PF06 | PF07 | PF08 | PF09 |
| PF10 | PF11 | PF12 | PF13 | PF14 | PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 |
| PF20 | PF21 | PF22 | PF23 | | PF24 | PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clear |
| Reset | Enter | ErEOF | Erinp | Dup | FM | SysReq | Attn | Ins | |
| | | | | | | | tsob | tsolog | |



If the outcome was not as desired, close the preview window and continue customizing your ClickPad.

Note: Note: The **Associate with session:** option allows you to associate the clickpad values with your *user ID* and the session file name. When selected, the settings will apply to all sessions that you start with the same WebConnect session file type. For example, using userid and 3270, your local filename will be userid.ck3. If saved for the specific session (as in def3270 for this example), the filename would be userid-def3270.ck3.

Configuring Hot Spots

Hot Spots configuration allows you to select and display the definition of text strings as clickable buttons when the strings appear on the screen.

Complete the following steps to set or modify hot spots.

1. Start your client session.

| 🖆 Session 8 | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|-------|-----------------|
| File Edit Preferences Hel | | i m | | 50 | | | |
| Colors | | | | | | | |
| Session E Attributes | | | | | | | |
| O HotSpots | c c | | | | | | - |
| VB Scripts | EEEE N N C E NN N C EEE N N N C | | OOO N O NN O N N | N N I N NN I N NN I | N EEEE N E N EEE | | TTTTT T T |
| • Settings | E N NN C EEEE N N C | | O N N | NN N NI N N I | N E N EEEE | | T T |
| OpenCon | nect Syst | | | | | | c a s |
| | (Technical S | upport: 9 | 972-484-5 | 200) | | | |
| Acc | ess application b | y enterin | ng sign-o | n comman | | | |
| APP | LICATION NAME | | | SIGN-ON (| COMMAND | | |
| VM/ MVS | CMS/PROFS /TSO | | | VM TSO | | | |
| IMS NET | VIEW | | | IMS NETVIEW | | | |
| (Th. | is terminal is co | ntrolled | by MVS/V | TAM on E | 3/9000) | | |
| LULU | | | | | Session II | D: 8 | 24/2 |
| PF01 PF02 | PF03 PF04 | PF05 | PF06 | PF07 | PF08 | PF09 | PF10 |
| PF11 PF12 | PF13 PF14 | PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 | PF20 |
| PF21 PF22 | PF23 PF24 | PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clear | Reset | Enter |
| ErEOF Erinp | Dup FM | SysReq | Attn | Ins | Home | | |
| Connected to host: mvstr2:23 | | | | | | | |

Figure 12-91: Edit User Preferences

2. Select **Preferences>Hot Spots** from the Menu.

The Hot Spot Configuration screen displays.

| HotSpots | | × |
|---------------|----------------------------------|---|
| Match Text | Emulator Key | 1 |
| PF1 | PF01 | |
| PF1/PF13 | PF01 | |
| PF10 | PF10 | |
| PF11 | PF11 | |
| PF12 | PF12 | |
| PF13 | PF13 | |
| PF14 | PF14 | |
| PF15 | PF15 💌 | |
| HotSpot | | |
| Match Text | | |
| Emulator Key | Attention 👻 | |
| Add HotSpo | t Replace HotSpot Delete HotSpot | |
| 🗌 Associate v | vith Session: def3270 | |
| | OK Cancel | |

Figure 12-92: Configure Hot Spots

- 3. To edit existing HotSpot:
 - a. Highlight the **Emulator Key** you wish to edit.
 - b. Enter new text into the **Match Text** field.

- c. Click **Replace HotSpot**.
- 4. To add a New HotSpot:
 - a. Type the text into the **Match Text** field
 - b. Select an **Emulator Key** from the pull-down menu.
 - c. Click Add HotSpot.
- 5. Repeat the preceding steps for each hot spot change you want to make.

Note: The **Associate with session:** option allows you to associate the hot spot values with your user ID and the session file name. When selected, the settings will apply to all sessions that you start with the same WebConnect session file. For example, using userid and 3270, your local filename will be userid.hs3. If saved for the specific session (as in def3270 for this example), the filename would be userid-def3270.hs3.

6. Click **OK**.

The Settings Menu

This section contains information about the options available from the **Preferences**>**Settings** menu on the Emulation Client menu bar.

The Settings window appears when **Preferences**>**Settings** is selected.



Figure 12-93: Settings

Table 12-1: Settings Options (Sheet 1 of 4)

| Menu | ltem | Definition |
|----------|---|---|
| | Silence Alarm | Disable Audio Alarm |
| Audio | Please Select a Sound Event for Emulation Beep | Use the default WebConnect Beep or choose an alternative from the list. Note: Sounds must be configured in OS prior to use by WebConnect. |
| | Stream | Copy/Cut all fields between the beginning of the selection and the end of the selection. |
| Copy/Cut | Block | Default mode. Copy/Cut the columns inside the selection rectangle. |
| | Suppress Trailing Carriage Return on Copy | Removes last CR from copied text. |

| Menu | | ltem | Definition |
|--------|--|--------------------|--|
| | Stream | | Characters from the paste buffer are processed as if typed by the user and advance from field to field based on the screen's layout. |
| | | Block | Attempts to paste the buffer onto the screen in a one-to-one model. Each line of the data maps to one row of the screen. Each character in that line is placed in the corresponding location on the screen if the location is <i>unprotected</i> . |
| Paste | Hybrid Paste By Fields (Stream/Hybrid Only) | | Block paste with word wrapping. Paste starts at the current cursor location; all continuing fields will start at the same column location. If starting cursor location is a protected field the paste is terminated. Word and rest of the line are wrapped to next field(s) if it can not fit in current field. |
| | | | Disabled by default. When enabled WebConnect detects TAB characters in the clipboard text. If disabled, TAB characters will be converted to ASCII SPACE characters. |
| | | Blinking Cursor | Set Cursor to Blink |
| | | Cursor Typo | Block (choice) |
| | Toxt Cursor | cursor type | Underline (choice) |
| | | Cursor Bobayior | Invert Text Color (choice) |
| | | | Fixed Color (choice) |
| Cursor | | Cursor Color | Pick a cursor color. |
| | | Display Rule Lines | Enable rule lines. |
| | | Horizontal | Display horizontal lines. |
| | Rule Lines | Vertical | Display vertical lines. |
| | | Short Lines | Use short lines. |
| | Rule Line Color | | Pick a line color. |

Table 12-1: Settings Options (Sheet 2 of 4)

| Menu | | ltem | Definition |
|----------|--|------------------------|--|
| | | Show ClickPad | Display ClickPad if enabled. |
| _ | | Show HotSpots | Display Hotspots if enabled. |
| | | Show ToolBar | Display ToolBar if enabled. |
| | | Display Font Family | Show current font family. |
| | Enable 3270 ScrollBack All | | Allow scrolling of 3270 screen history. Set number of 3270 screens to keep in history. |
| Disp | play | Enable 5250 ScrollBack | Allow scrolling of 5250 screen history. Set number of 5250 screens to keep in history. |
| | | Enable VT ScrollBack | Allow scrolling of 3270 screen history. Set number of VT lines to keep in history. |
| | | Browse Fonts | Browse available fonts. |
| | | Look and Feel | Toggle between Java and Platform. Java (default) emulation windows use SUN Java UI components. Platform emulation windows attempt to reflect system feel, Windows feel for Windows and Mac feel for Apple, etc. |
| EHLLAPI | Er | nable EHLLAPI | Check to enable EHLLAPI |
| | | TypeAhead | See "Cursor Options" on page 168. |
| | Lock B | ackspace to Field | Prevent backspace out of current field. |
| | Destr | uctive Backspace | Erase when backspacing. |
| Keyboard | Word | Wrap (3270 only) | Disabled by default. When typing in a text field, unprotected field, and cursor is at the last location on the field, the entire word is moved to the next field preventing word splits. A word is defined as 2 or more contiguous characters separated by spaces. |
| | Move cursor with Ctrl+Left Button (3270/5250 only) | | See "Move Cursor with Mouse (Light Pen)" on page 170. |
| Mouse | Mouse Select Word with Left Button Double-click (3270/5250 only) | | Double clicking a location on the display moves the cursor to that location and selects the entire contents of the field. On the first click of the double click, the cursor to mouse action will be performed if enabled. In any case, the cursor will be moved on the second click as part of the <i>select field</i> behavior. |

Table 12-1: Settings Options (Sheet 3 of 4)

| Menu | Item | | Definition | |
|---------|----------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| | Show Printer Dialog | | Display printer dialog. Applicable only to WebPrint. | |
| Printer | 2207/2012 | AutoFit Printer Font | Automatically correct printer font to fit page. | |
| | 520775012 | Raw Mode Printing | Print without formatting. | |
| Provv | Hostname | | Set Hostname of proxy server. | |
| FIOXy | | Port | Set Port of proxy server. | |
| | Save Wir | ndow State/Position | Retain window state/position | |
| Window | Initial | Normal | Window appears as normal at start up. | |
| WINGOW | Window State (if | Iconified | Window is iconified at start up. | |
| | not saved) Maximized | | Window appears maximized at start up. | |

Table 12-1: Settings Options (Sheet 4 of 4)

Cursor Options

A cross-hair cursor makes it easier for you to view full lines of data (vertical or horizontal rule, or both) on any emulation screen. To select this function, complete the following steps.

 To activate the cursor options, select Preferences>Settings>Cursor from the menu. This option is only available to you if your System Administrator has given you permission for this setting in your session profile.

| Settings | × |
|---|--|
| Settings Settings Audio Copy/Paste Copy/Paste Display EHLLAPI Keyboard Nouse Printer Proxy Window | Cursor Text Cursor Vertical Short Lines Rule Line Color Blue Vertical |
| | OK Cancel |

Figure 12-94: Settings Cursor Menu

- 2. You will find many options with this feature as described below:
 - Rule Lines: select rule lines off/on.
 - Horizontal Rule: select to view the horizontal rule.
 - Vertical Rule: select to view the vertical rule.
 - Short Rules: select to view the short rule or deselect to view the long rule across the entire screen.

| 🕌 Session 11 | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--|---|
| File Edit Prefere | ences Hel | p | | | | | | | harolalata al |
| | 6 | | | 8 | | 2 | | | |
| Session 8 | Session 10 | Sess | ion 11 🗙 | | | | | | |
| | PPPP P P PPPP P | EEEE I E I EEE I EEE I EEEE I | C NNC NNNC NNNC NNNC NNNC | | 000 N ONN ON K ON N | NNN NNN NNNN NNNN | N EEEE N E N EEE N E N EEEE | CCC TT C C C C C C C C | |
| Open | | nect (Teo | S y s t | ems upport: | Inc. 972-484-5 | | | , Texa | s |
| | Acc | ess appl: | SN ication b | A NETWOR y enteri: | K ng sign-c | n comman | d : | | |
| | APP | LICATION | NAME | | | SIGN-ON (| COMMAND | | |
| | VM/ MVS MVS IMS NET | CMS/PROF: /TSO /CICS /TEW | 3 | | | VM TSO CICS IMS NETVIEW | | | |
| | (Th | is termi) | nal is co | ntrolled | by MVS/V | TAM on E | s/9000) | | |
| LULU | | | | | | | Session ID: | : 11 | 13/13 |
| PF01 | PF02 | PF03 | PF04 | PF05 | PF06 | PF07 | PF08 | PF09 | PF10 |
| PF11 | PF12 | PF13 | PF14 | PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 | PF20 |
| PF21 | PF22 | PF23 | PF24 | PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clear | Reset | Enter |
| ErEOF | Erinp | Dup | FM | SysReq | Attn | Ins | Home | | |
| Connected to host: | mvstr2:23 | | | | | | | | |

Figure 12-95: Cross-hair Cursor

3. Select a color for the rule line using the drop-down menu.

Type-ahead

In a normal 3270 or 5250 sessions, the keyboard locks after you press Enter or another AID key, and it will remain locked until the next buffer of information is received from the host. Enabling this option allows the next string of host information to enter a buffer without waiting for the next host screen. When the next host screen returns, WebConnect sends the saved buffer of information to the host.

1. To enable **Type-ahead**, select the number of buffers to use from the **Type-ahead** submenu (Type-ahead is enabled by default).

2. To disable **Type-ahead**, select Disable from the **Type-ahead** submenu.

Move Cursor with Mouse (Light Pen)

The Light Pen feature is designed to perform on-screen actions with or without using the keyboard. You can use it either of two ways.

1. Use Shift + Left Mouse Button (default).

Or you can activate the cursor to mouse operation from the **Preferences>Settings>Mouse** Menu.

- Enable the Setting>Mouse>Move cursor with Left Button (3270/5250 only) feature and click the right mouse button for the global Light Pen functionality, as follows.
 - Click the right mouse button and position the cursor in a light pen field to invoke the light pen functionality.
 - Click and drag the cursor within a field to invoke the default block/highlighted functionality.

13

Swing Client WC Key Map, Macro, and VB Script Editor

The WebConnect Key Map/Macro Editor provides a way to create key commands and WebConnect Macro for 3270, 5250, or VT sessions.

Key Commands on page 174.

- Create a keyboard command by assigning a key or key sequence to a key combination.
- Allows users to access custom macros or key commands that were created by an administrator.

WebConnect Macros on page 180.

- Create a user, session, or server-level macro including basic program controls such as *goto*, *input variables*, *prompts*, *wait statements*, and other variables.
- Import, play, or edit pre-defined, third-party macros such as *"Rumba *.rmc"* macros.

VB Scripts on page 186.

- Create and edit user or session-level VB Scripts.
- Import and edit pre-defined, third-party macros such as *Attachmate EXTRA! *.ebm"* macros.
- Ehllapi must be enabled for this feature to appear. See "3270, 5250, and VT Client Emulation Features" on page 44 and *The WebConnect User Guide*.

You can enable the Macro toolbar to make your macros easier to use, see "Macro Toolbar" on page 47 for more details.

User Key Map Configuration Window

To use the WebConnect Macro Editor complete the following steps:

1. Select a session (3270, 5250, or VT) from the SESSION panel, shown in Figure 13-96, by clicking on it.



Figure 13-96: SESSION panel

2. The session opens in a separate window as shown in Figure 13-97.

| Session 6 | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--|----------|-----------|-------------------|--|---|-------|--------|
| ile Edit Pre | ferences Hel | р | | | | | | | |
| Col | yboard map lors | | L | Ê | | 2 | | | |
| Session & Att | ributes | × | | | | | | | |
| Oc Clie | ckPad | | (| cecee | | | | | |
| O Hot | tSpots | EEEE I | V N C | | | N N | N EEEE | CCC T | ጥጥጥ |
| o VB | Scripts | E I | NN N C | | O N | N N NI | N N E | | |
| Sta | artup Macro | EEE I | N N N C | 0 | | NN N NN N | NN EEE NN E | | T T |
| Set | ttings | EEEE I | | | | | N EEEE | | |
| Ope | nCon | nect | Sys1 | | | | | | |
| | Acc APP | CMS/PROF: /TSO /CICS /TEW /TEW | NAME | ontrolled | ng sign by MVS | OR COM SIGN-(VM TSO CICS IMS NETVIN | nand: DN COMMAND EW a ES/9000) | | |
| ULU | | | | | | | Session | ID: 6 | 24/2 |
| PF01 | PF02 | PF03 | PF04 | PF05 | PF06 | PF07 | PF08 | PF09 | PF10 |
| PF11 | PF12 | PF13 | PF14 | PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 | PF20 |
| PF21 | PF22 | PF23 | PF24 | PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clear | Reset | Enter |
| ErEOF | Erinp | Dup | FM | SysReq | Attn | Ins | Home | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

Figure 13-97: Key Map Menu

3. Select Edit>Preferences>Key Maps.

The User Key Map Configuration window displays showing a Key Commands tab by default, as well as a WebConnect Macro tab.

| Keys WebConnect I | Aacros e | Key Action |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| Add Key Sequence | Edit Key Sequence | Delete Key Sequence |
| Add Key Sequence | Edit Key Sequence on: def3270 | Delete Key Sequence |

Figure 13-98: Key Map/Macro Configuration

4. Select the tab for the one you intend to create or edit for this session. See "Key Commands" on page 174, or "WebConnect Macros," page 180, or "VB Scripts" on page 186.

Associate with session: is grayed out and does not apply to VB Scripts.

Key Commands

Creating a New Key Command

- 1. Select the **Keys** tab (default tab).
- 2. Click Add Key Sequence.

A dialog box appears as shown in Figure 13-99, on page 174.

| Key Sequence | E |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| Press keys to define ke | ey sequence for mapping. |
| (Ctrl+q)-Q | |
| • | |
| Delete Last Key | Clear Key Sequence |
| | OK Cancel |



- 3. On the keyboard, enter the key or key sequence command you want to map. The selected keys automatically display in the shaded **Key Sequence** box.
- 4. When you have completed the key commands, click **OK**.

The Key Sequence editor appears as shown in Figure 13-100, on page 175.

The title bar of the panel displays the key sequence you entered.

Editing a Key Command

To edit a Key Command complete the following steps:

1. Select **Edit Key Sequence**. The panel shown in Figure 13-100 displays where commands can be mapped to the key(s) you entered.
| ▲ (Ctrl+q)+(Q) | X |
|----------------|---|
| | Execute Pause Paste Function Type Play Move |
| | Program Name |
| | Browse |
| | Parameters |
| | Down |
| | Delete |
| | Add Parameter Add Variable |
| | Wait for Termination Paste Output to Screen |
| | |
| | Up Down Add Replace Delete |
| | OK Cancel |

Figure 13-100: Add Key Map Commands

Note: You can add multiple commands to a key command. Table 13-2 on page 175 contains the command menu definitions.

- 2. Select a command from the buttons menu that you want to add to the key command.
- 3. Click **Add** after each change.

Table 13-2: Macro Editor Command Descriptions

| Comm | nand | Description | | | |
|-------------------------|----------|---|--|--|--|
| Use to exe parameter | | cute a program external to the applet. You can specify any command line needed by the program within the function configuration. | | | |
| Execute | Variable | A variable String (add a name and value). A variable Screen places screen data at row/column, and places it in the variable "name." You can specify 1) the length of screen data, 2) end of word, or 3) end of field. A variable Prompt to create a specified 1) title, 2) message, 3) input length. | | | |
| Pau | se | Use to pause the system for either a time interval or for a user response. User response mode allows setting a text message but does not capture any input data. | | | |
| Pas | te | Use to copy and then paste the contents of the configured file into the current cursor position within the emulation. | | | |
| Function | | Add a selected function to this command from a pull-down menu. A definition each function displays in the shaded box. You can find all standard AID Keys , such as Enter , Clear , PF1 through PF2 4 , PA1 , etc., under Function. | | | |
| Тур |)e | Define characters and/or strings which are input as keystrokes. Also used to type the value of a selected variable or the current user ID and password values. | | | |

| Command | Description | | | | |
|---------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Play | Execute a previously defined macro from a drop-down list. | | | | |
| Move | Moves the cursor to the configured row/column. | | | | |
| Wait | Use to enter a wait statement, see "Wait," page 176, Table 13-3 on page 177. | | | | |
| Prompt | Prompt the user for input which can be assigned to a variable or sent directly to the screen at the current cursor location. | | | | |
| Label | Provides a marker to which the Goto statement can direct macro execution. | | | | |
| Goto | Add a " Goto " control statement to change the currently executing line of the script to " Label ." | | | | |
| Compare | Provides the ability to compare existing variables to each other, or to compare constant values and then select a " <i>Goto</i> " branch based on an " <i>equals</i> " comparison or a " <i>not equal</i> " value. | | | | |
| Up/Down | Use to organize the statements into desired command sequence. | | | | |
| Add | Adds the command selected after the current line in the macro. | | | | |
| Replace | Highlight a statement and replace one statement with another. | | | | |
| Delete | Highlight a statement and delete it from the macro. | | | | |
| ОК | Save and exit the command configuration. | | | | |
| Cancel | Cancel changes to the command configuration. | | | | |

Table 13-2: Macro Editor Command Descriptions (Continued)

4. Click **OK** when you are finished.

To play a key command use the mapped key or key sequence.

Wait

Wait provides several formats that allow executing WebConnect Macros to wait on synchronized states or specific text messages. The following section discusses those formats.

Cursor

Allows you to pause macro execution until the emulation cursor is at the defined row/column location. The default time-out value of zero (0) waits for an unlimited time.

By default, the wait starts immediately upon executing the line in the script. If the **After next AID key** box is checked the operation does not take effect until after the next AID key has been processed by the emulation.

Wait Text

The Wait Text statement operates in one of two ways determined by the **After next AID key** check box. Having the **After next AID key** checked (enabled) provides backward compatibility with older wait text macros or named maps.

In either case the only *required* parameter is *text* in the **Wait For Text** dialog box. See "After next AID key Disabled (Default)," page 177 and "Editing macros built prior to WebConnect 6.3," page 178 for details about the two modes of operation.

| 🙆 New WebConnect Macro | |
|------------------------|---|
| | Prompt Label Variable Compare Play Move Goto Execute Pause Paste Function Type Wait Cursor Wait for Text Keyboard Unlock Clear Screen Row 1 - Column 1 - Timeout 0 - Seconds until Timeout Timeout None Selected Image: Column After Next AID Image: Column Image: Column |
| | Up Down Add Replace Delete |
| | OK Cancel |

Figure 13-101: Wait Tab

After next AID key Disabled (Default)

Executes the macro until the time-out value (optional) has elapsed or text is matched on current host screen.

Table 13-3: Wait Options—After next AID key Disabled (Sheet 1 of 2)

| Option | Availability | Description |
|----------------------|--------------|---|
| Wait For Text: | Required | Alphanumeric string |
| Ignore Case: | Unavailable | |
| At Row/Column: | Optional | Enable row and column designation in Row and Column below |
| Until End Of Screen: | Unavailable | |

| Option | Availability | Description |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Row: | Available if At Row/Column is checked. | Available if At Row/Column is checked. Specify exact row where text string is to begin. |
| Column: | Available if At Row/Column is checked. | Available if At Row/Column is checked. Specify exact column where text string is to begin. |
| Second(s) Until Timeout | Optional | Time in seconds until the wait is stopped |
| Timeout Macro: | Optional | The timeout condition can be used to trigger a Timeout Macro. Invoking the Timeout macro effectively ends the current macro. |
| After next AID Key: | UNCHECKED | Disabled (default) |
| Proceed Goto: | Unavailable | |
| Timeout Goto: | Unavailable | |

Table 13-3: Wait Options—After next AID key Disabled (Sheet 2 of 2)

Editing macros built prior to WebConnect 6.3

After next AID key Enabled

Executes the macro *when* text matches that in the **Wait For Text** dialog box on *any* of the emulation screens *as they occur* until the time-out value has elapse if set.

Allows the macro to continue processing subsequent macro statements. AID (Attention Identifier) Keys from the macro may navigate to new host screens.

If you do not set either label, the macro execution resumes on the next macro statement after matching text or a time-out has expired.

Table 13-4 describes the options available with After next AID key enabled.

| Table 13-4: | Wait Options— | -After next A | AID key | Enabled (| Sheet 1 | of 2) |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------|-----------|---------|-------|
|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------|-----------|---------|-------|

| Options Availability | | Descriptions |
|----------------------|-------------|---|
| Wait For Text: | Required | Alphanumeric string |
| Ignore Case: | Optional | Ignore case in Wait For Text |
| At Row/Column: | Optional | Enable row and column designation in Row and Column below. |
| Until End Of Screen: | Conditional | Available if At Row/Column is enabled |
| Row: | Conditional | Available if At Row/Column is checked. Specify exact row where text string is to begin. |

| Options | Availability | Descriptions | | |
|-------------------------|--------------|--|--|--|
| Column: Conditional | | Available if At Row/Column is checked. Specify exact column where text string is to begin. | | |
| Second(s) Until Timeout | Optional | Time in seconds until the wait is stopped | | |
| Timeout Macro: | Unavailable | | | |
| After next AID Key: | CHECKED | Enabled | | |
| Proceed Goto: | Optional | If the wait text cannot be found, Goto statement label. | | |
| Timeout Goto: | Optional | If the macro times-out before the text is found, Goto statement label. | | |

Table 13-4: Wait Options—After next AID key Enabled (Sheet 2 of 2)

Keyboard Unlock

The macro execution pauses until the keyboard unlock command is received. You can configure the wait to only apply after the emulation parses the next AID key. This command is mainly used for synchronization purposes.

Clear Screen

The macro execution pauses until the clear screen command is received. You can configure the wait to only apply after the emulation parses the next AID key. This command is mainly used for synchronization purposes.

WebConnect Macros

| Session 6 | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|---|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
| e Edit Pre | eferences He | lp | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | D | | | 2 | | | | | |
| ession 6 🌖 | 4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00000 |) | | | CCCCCC | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | | C T | | | | | | | _ |
| 0 | O PPPP | EEEE N | N N I | C C | 000 | N N | N D | I EEEE | ccc | TTTT | Т |
| 0 | | | NIN N I NIN NI I | | | NN N | NN P | | | | |
| ő | O P | E N | V NN I | с с с с | | N NN | N NN | IE | | | |
| 00000 |) P | EEEE N | | cccccc | 000 | | | I EEEE | CCC | | |
| 0 n e | | <i></i> + | | + = m = | | | | | Ψ 6 | | |
| ope | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (Tec | chnical | Support: | 972-4 | 84-5200 |)) | | | | |
| | | | | P P | | | | | | | |
| | | | | SNA NETWOR | | | | | | | |
| | Acce | ess appli | ication | SNA NETWOR by enteri | .K | gn-on d | command | | | | |
| | Acce APPI | ss appli | ication NAME | SNA NETWOR by enteri | K ng si | gn-on o SIG | command | : COMMAND | | | |
| | Acce APPI ==== VM/0 | SS appli ICATION | ication NAME ===== | SNA NETWOR by enteri | K ng si | gn-on o SIG === | command | : : : :::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::: | | | |
| | Acce APPI ==== VM/C MVS/ | SS appli CATION SS PROF: SS PROF: | ication NAME ====== | SNA NETWOR by enteri | K ng si | gn-on o sia === VM TSC | command SN-ON C ====== | : :OMMAND | | | |
| | Acce APPI ==== VM/C MVS/ MVS/ | SS appli CATION MS/PROF: TSO CICS | ication NAME ====== 5 | SNA NETWOP by enteri | K ng si | gn-on o SIG === VM TSC CIC | SN-ON C | : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : | | | |
| | Acce APPI ==== VM/C MVS/ MVS/ IMS | SS appli ICATION MS/PROFS TSO CICS | ication NAME ===== | SNA NETWOP by enteri | K ng si | gn-on o SIC === VM TSC CIC IMS | command SN-ON C SSS | : :OMMAND :===== | | | |
| | Acce APPI ==== VM/C MVS/ MVS/ IMS NETV | CATION MS/PROFS TSO CICS | NAME ===== 5 | SNA NETWOP | K ng si | gn-on o sig === VM TSC CIC IMS NET | command SN-ON C SS S VIEW | : :OMMAND :===== | | | |
| | Acce APPI ==== VM/C MVS/ MVS/ IMS NETV (Thi | SS appli ICATION MS/PROF: TSO CICS TEW | ication NAME ===== 3 | SNA NETWOR by enteri | K ng si | gn-on o sig vM TSC CIC IMS NET | Command GN-ON C CS S CVIEW 4 on ES | :: :OMMAND :====== | | | |
| | Acce APPI Serve MVS/ MVS/ IMS NETV (Thi | SS appli ICATION MS/PROFS TSO CICS TEW .s termin | ication NAME 5 5 | SNA NETWOR by enteri controlled | K ng si by M | gn-on c SIG VM TSC CIC IMS NET VS/VTAN | Command GN-ON (CS S EVIEW 4 on ES | : :0MMAND :====== :/ 9000) | | | |
| | Acce APPI WM/C MVS/ MVS/ IMS NETV (Thi | SS appli ICATION MS/PROFS TSO CICS TEW S termin | NAME | SNA NETWOR by enteri controlled | K ng si by M | gn-on c sig VM TSC CIC IMS NET | Command GN-ON C CS S VIEW 4 on ES | :: :CMMAND :::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::: | : 6 | | 24/2 |
| LU PF01 | Acce APPI WV/C MVS/ IMS NETV (Thi | ASS APPLI ICATION MS/PROFS TSO CICS YIEW S termin PF03 | NAME | SNA NETWOR by enteri controlled | K ng si by M | gn-on c sid vM TSC CIC IMS NET | Command SN-ON C CS S CVIEW 4 on ES | :: :CMMAND :::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::: | : 6 PF0: | 9 | 24/2 PF10 |
| LU PF01 PF11 | Acce APPI WV/C MVS/ IMS NETV (Thi PF02 PF12 | ASS APPLI ALCATION MS/PROFS TSO CICS YIEW S termin PF03 PF13 | NAME | SNA NETWOR by enteri controlled PF05 PF15 | K ng si by M | gn-on c SIC WM TSS CIC IMS NET VS/VTAN | COMMAIN SN-ON C CS S EVIEW 4 on ES PF07 PF17 | : COMMAND (/ 9000) Session ID PF08 PF18 | :6 PF0: PF1: | 9 | 24/2 PF10 PF20 |
| LU PF01 PF11 PF21 | Acce APPI WV/C MVS/ MVS/ IMS NETV (Thi PF02 PF12 PF22 | SS APPLI ICATION MS/PROFS TSO CICS TEW S termin PF03 PF13 PF23 | ication NAME 5 nal is 0 PF04 PF14 PF24 | SNA NETWOR by enteri controlled PF05 PF15 PA1 | K ng si by M PF0 PF1 PA | gn-on o sid w VM TSS CIO INS NET VS/VTAN | COMMAINS SN-ON C CS S VIEW 4 on ES PF07 PF17 PA3 | : CMMAND (9000) Session ID PF08 PF18 Clear | : 6 PF0: PF1: Rese | 9 9 14 | 24/2 PF10 PF20 Enter |

Figure 13-102: 3270 Session

Suppose, for example, you want to login to CICS from a current 3270 session. This would require the following steps.

- 1. Type **CICS** and press **Enter**.
- 2. Enter your **User ID** and **Password**.
- 3. Press Enter.

Instead, you can create a WebConnect Macro to represent the command sequence. By automating the required logon procedures, you save time by entering a key command or macro to complete the steps.

Create a WebConnect Macro

1. Select (click) a session (3270, 5250, or VT) from the SESSION panel. See Figure 13-96, on page 172.

| 🕌 Session 1 | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|-------|-------|
| File Edit Prefere | ences Hel | р | | | | | | | |
| Colors | ard map | D. D. | | 8 | | 2 | | | |
| Session Attribu | ıtes | | | | | | | | |
| ClickP | ad | | с | ccccc | | | | | - |
| O HotSp | ots | | C | | 000 M | | N FFFF | ccc m | |
| VB Sc | ripts | E I | NN N C | | O NN | N NN | N E | | T |
| Startu | p Macro | E I | N N N C | | | NN NN | N EEE N E | | T |
| Setting | gs | EEEE I | | | 000 N | | N EEEE | | т |
| Open | | nect | | | | | | | as |
| | | (Teo | chnical S | upport: | 972-484-5 | | | | |
| | Acc | ess appl: | SN ication b | A NETWOR y enteri: | K ng sign-(| on comman | d : | | |
| | APP | LICATION | NAME | | | SIGN-ON | COMMAND | | |
| | VM/ MVS MVS IMS NET | CMS/PROF: /TSO /CICS VIEW | 3 | | | VM TSO CICS IMS NETVIEW | | | |
| | (Th | is termi) | nal is co | ntrolled | by MVS/V | /TAM on E | s/9000) | | |
| LULU | | | | | | 1 | Session ID: | 1 | 24/2 |
| PF01 | PF02 | PF03 | PF04 | PF05 | PF06 | PF07 | PF08 | PF09 | PF10 |
| PF11 | PF12 | PF13 | PF14 | PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 | PF20 |
| PF21 | PF22 | PF23 | PF24 | PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clear | Reset | Enter |
| ErEOF | Erinp | Dup | FM | SysReq | Attn | Ins | Home | | |
| Connected to host: | mvstr2:23 | | | | | | | | |

Figure 13-103: WebConnect Macro Menu

2. From the emulation session, select **Preferences>Keyboard Maps**.

The Key Macro panel appears.

The **Key Map Configuration** window displays a Key Commands tab (default) and a WebConnect Macro tab. Select the one you intend to create for this session, see "Key Commands," page 174, or "Create a New WebConnect Macro," page 182.

Click the **WebConnect Macro** tab.

| 🕌 Key M | acro | | | X |
|---------|---------------|------------------|--------------|----------------|
| Keys | WebCon | nect Macros | | |
| V | VebConnect | Macro Name | WebConnec | t Macro Action |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Nev | v Macro | Edit Macro | Delete Macro | Import Macro |
| 🖌 Ass | ociate with § | Session: def3270 | | |
| | | ОК | Cancel | |

Figure 13-104: WebConnect Macros Tab

Create a New WebConnect Macro

1. Click **New Macro** from the **WebConnect Macro** tab from any session type.

The New Macro Name dialog box appears.

| Record Mac | .ro | X |
|------------|----------------|---|
| | New Macro Name | |
| | OK | |

Figure 13-105: Name New Macro

2. Enter a new macro Name and click OK.

The Macro Definition panel appears with the macro name.

| 📓 New WebConnect Macro | × |
|------------------------|--|
| | Prompt Label Variable Compare Play Move Goto Execute Pause Paste Function Type Wait Program Name Browse Parameters Up Down |
| | Delete Add Parameter Add Variable Wait for Termination Paste Output to Screen |
| | Up Down Add Replace Delete OK Cancel |

Figure 13-106: Define Macro Action

3. Select tabs and commands to add to the WebConnect Macro.

Note: You can add multiple commands to a key command or WebConnect Macro. For command menu definitions see Table 13-2 on page 175.

- 4. Click **Add** after each change to the macro configuration.
- 5. Click **OK** when you are finished.
- 6. To play the macro, select **Play Macro** from the **File>Macro Rec/Play>Play Macro** emulation session **Menu**.

Import WebConnect Macro

You can import a macro from any of the type session selected (3270, 5250, or VT).

1. Select the **WebConnect Macros** tab from any session macro editor.

| 🕌 Key Macro | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|--|--|
| Keys WebCon | nect Macros | | | | |
| WebConnect | Macro Name | WebConnect | t Macro Action | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| New Macro | Edit Macro | Delete Macro | Import Macro | | |
| | | | • | | |
| ✓ Associate with Session: def3270 | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

Figure 13-107: Import Macro

- 2. Select Import Macro from the WebConnect Macro tab.
- 3. Click Import Macro.

The File Browser window appears.

| 🕌 Import M | lacro File | × |
|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Look <u>i</u> n: | My Documents | - A A = B - |
| Adobes | StockPhotos | DOC |
| 📑 Audio F | iles | C Dowr |
| Comics | i | 📑 ePub |
| Corel U | ser Files | Files |
| Creutzf | eldt-jakob disease_files | 📑 for di |
| Cyberlin Cyberlin | nk | 📑 Lette |
| • | | |
| File <u>N</u> ame: | | |
| Files of <u>T</u> yp | e: All Files | ▼ |
| | | Select Macro File Cancel |

Figure 13-108: Import Macro

4. Select a macro file and click **Open** on the browser dialog.

| 🕯 Key Macro | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|--|
| Keys WebCon | nect Macros | | | |
| WebConnect | Macro Name | WebConnec | t Macro Action | |
| DocMac | | Multi-statement | | |
| New Macro | Edit Macro | Delete Macro | Import Macro | |
| ✓ Associate with Session: def3270 | | | | |
| | | | | |

Figure 13-109: Imported Macro

The imported macro name displays in the "Key Map Configuration."

5. You can use or edit the macro as you normally would. See Table 13-2 on page 175, and "Create a New WebConnect Macro," page 182" for macro editor definitions.

Note: Unsupported macro commands are converted to **Pause** commands with the message field indicating the unsupported command. The following Rumba macro commands are currently unsupported:

- Connect
- Disconnect run Application File Transfer receive
- File Transfer Send
- Compare values-except Goto (Label), which is supported
- Copy From
- Paste To
 - 6. Click **Apply** after each change you make.
 - 7. Click **OK** when you are finished.
 - 8. To play the macro, select **Play Macro** from the **File>Macro Rec/Play>Play Macro** emulation session Menu.

VB Scripts

All VB Scripts must be saved to the desktops where they are required to run, otherwise the scripts do not run. Alternatively, the administrator may create a shared drive common to all desktops and configure session parameters to run the VB Script from the central location.

1. Click **New Macro** from the **WebConnect Macro** tab from any session type. See Figure 13-110, on page 186.

Click **New**.

2. The **Key Map Configuration** window displays. Select the **VB Scripts** tab.

Note: If the VB Scripts Tab does not appear in the dialog box, you may not have EHLLAPI enabled from the applet. From a client emulation applet ensure that Setting>EHLLAPI is set. Exit and restart the Key Map configuration dialog. See also "3270, 5250, and VT Client Emulation Features" on page 44.

| New Script Edit Script Delete Script |
|--------------------------------------|
| Rename Script Import Script |
| ок |

Figure 13-110: VB Scripts Tab

Creating a New VB Script

To create a new VB Script complete the following steps:

1. Click **New VB Script**. The script name dialog box appears as shown in Figure 13-111.

| VB Scripts | X |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| VB Script Name | × |
| Performance for new script | pt. |
| OKCancel |] |
| New Script Edit Script | Delete Script |
| Rename Script | Import Script |
| ОК | |

Figure 13-111: New VB Script Name

2. Enter a new **VB Script Name** and click **OK**. The new VB Script name now appears in the script list as shown in Figure 13-112, on page 187.

Note: All VB Scripts must be manually copied to a shared drive common to the target desktops, otherwise the scripts do not run.

To edit the VB Script see "Editing a VB Script" on page 188.

| VB Scripts | 2011/2011/2011/2011 | X |
|------------|---------------------|---------------|
| qa_test | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| New Script | Edit Script | Delete Script |
| Rename Sc | ript | Import Script |
| | ОК | |
| | | |



Import VB Script

You can import an Extra VB Script into the WebConnect VB Script Editor from any 3270 or 5250 session types you select.

1. Select the **VB Script** tab from any session macro editor. See Figure 13-110.

- 2. Click **Import VB Script**.
- 3. A File Browser window opens the **Select VB Script to Import** dialog box where you can select an existing VB Script file.
- 4. Select an Extra BASIC macro file (*.EBM) and click **Open**.

The selected macro file is converted to the WebConnect VB Script file format and the file name appears in the script list as shown in Figure 13-112.

5. You can use or edit the script as you normally would.

Editing a VB Script

To edit a VB Script complete the following steps:

- 1. Click Edit VB Script.
- 2. The WebConnect Script Editor appears in a separate window as shown in Figure 13-113 below. See the *WebConnect Script Editor User Guide* and the *WebConnect Script Language Reference Guide for more information about editing VB Scripts.*

| 'B Scripts | | × |
|------------|-------------|---------------|
| qa_test | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| New Corint | Edit Cogint | Delete Corint |
| New Script | Eait Script | Delete Script |
| Rename Sc | ript | Import Script |
| | | |
| | ОК | |
| | | |



Remove a VB Script

To remove a VB Script complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the script you want to remove from the list in the Key Map Configuration window. See Figure 13-112, on page 187.
- 2. Click Remove VB Script.

The Delete VB Script Confirmation dialog box appears.

- 3. Click **Yes**.
- 4. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

User Macro Autostart

The User Macro Autostart feature enables users to assign *User Defined Startup Macros* to specific session numbers and save them in their user preference settings. This feature requires no administrator intervention, providing users direct control over their startup macro configuration.

When using the User Macro Autostart feature keep in mind the following:

- Each session type maintains its own session number list except when Cached Applets or the Controller Applet is used. In those cases, every session, type (3270, 5250, VT) use the same session number list. For more information about the Controller see "Controller Applet" on page 42.
- Session level startup macros take precedence over user autostart macros and start first.
- Macro operation is exactly the same as if it were invoked through **File-Macro Rec/Play-Play Macro** menu option.

There are three modes of operation:

- 1. **Default Macro set only**—Each time the particular session icon is clicked the default macro is run. No session number association is required.
- 2. Default Macro set to *None* with macros assigned in the Startup Macro List—The first time the session icon is clicked the macro assigned to Session Number 1 runs. The second time the session icon is clicked, the macro assigned to Session Number 2 runs and so on.
- 3. Default Macro set and macros assigned in the Startup Macro List—The first time the session icon is clicked the macro assigned to Session Number 1 runs. The second time the session icon is clicked, the macro assigned to Session Number 2 runs and so forth. Subsequent unassigned sessions run the default macro.

Note: When a session is terminated, the Session Number assigned to it on the **Startup Macro List** is left open. The next time that session type's icon is clicked, the first open Session Number is assigned to the new session and the corresponding macro assigned to that Session Number is started.

For example: A user assigns startup macros to four Session Numbers and starts those sessions. Later, the session assigned to Session Number 3 is lost for whatever reason. When the user clicks that session icon again, the resulting session is assigned to the open Session Number 3. If the user clicks the session icon once more, making a total of five sessions, the fifth session starts according to the Default Macro setting since a fifth session had not been assigned to a macro on the Startup Macro List.

Assigning Autostart Macros

To setup Macro Autostart complete the following steps:

1. Click **Preference>Startup Macro**. See Figure 13-115, on page 191.



Figure 13-114: User Autostart Macros

The **Macro Operations** panel appears as shown in Figure 13-115, on page 191.

| Startup Macros | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Startup Macro List | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Select Macro for Startup List | |
| qa_test | ~ |
| Assign to Session Number | 2 - |
| Assigned macro will execute relation | ve to the number of sessions started. |
| Add | Delete |
| Default Macro | |
| *** NONE *** | |
| ОК | Cancel |

Figure 13-115: User Macro Autostart

Default Macro

2. Select a macro from the **Select Default Macro** list as the default startup macro for the current session type or leave it set to the default, **None**.

Note: Only keystroke macros for the *current* Session type are available along with Complex Macros. BASIC macros as are available for 3270 and 5250 sessions.

Startup Macro List

- 3. Enter the subsequent session number (1-99), if any, you want to assign a startup macro to in the **Assign To Session Number** field.
- 4. Select a macro from the pull-down **Select Macro For Startup** List and click **Add**.

The selected macro appears in the **Startup Macro List**.

- 5. Repeat Steps 3 and 4 for additional sessions making sure to enter unique session numbers in the **Assign To Session Number** field for each macro.
- 6. Click **OK**.

Unassigning Startup Macros

To unassign and disassociate a macro from a session complete the following steps:

1. Click Edit>Preference>Startup macro.

The **Macro Operations** panel appears as shown in Figure 13-115, on page 191.

- 2. Select None from the Select Default Macro list. Click OK.
- 3. Select the macro in the **Startup Macro List** that you wish to unassign, if any and click **Delete**.
- 4. Click OK.

14

HTML Client Emulation

This chapter contains information about the following subjects:

- "Session Panel" on page 193.
- "3270 HTML Client" on page 194.
- "5250 HTML Client" on page 195.
- "3287 HTML Client" on page 196.
- "Input Field Validation" on page 196.
 - "3270 Input" on page 197.
 - "5250 Input" on page 197.
- "HTML Color Scheme" on page 197.
- "HTML ClickPad Functions" on page 198.
- "HTML Keyboard Mapping" on page 199.
 - "3287 Print to HTML Client" on page 200.
 - "3812 Print Session" on page 202.

Session Panel

From the SESSION panel you can access all pre-configured sessions, user-configurable preferences, settings, and other components described below, only if they are implemented by your System Administrator.



Figure 14-116: SESSION panel

Select a 3270, 5250, or 3287 HTML Client. The session displays a HTML client window as in Figure 14-117, Figure 14-118, and Figure 14-119.

3270 HTML Client



Figure 14-117: 3270 HTML Client

HTML client windows have a fixed, always-present, clickpad at the bottom of the window. The *expanded keypad*, rows two, and three, are displayed in these examples.

To expand and use rows two and three, click **PAD** in the first row. See Table 14-6 on page 198 and Table 14-7 on page 199 for corresponding Key function.

Note: Depending on your default browser, HTML windows may appear slightly different from these examples.

5250 HTML Client

| 📲 WebC | onnect | | | | | | | | _ 🗆 × |
|----------------------------|---|---|---------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|---|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| File Ed | it Setting | Help | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Sign | On S | System . Subsystem Display . | | : AS4 : QD/ : QP/ | 100R ISE IDEV0003 |
| | | User . Password Program/ Menu . Current | procedur library | | | | | | O |
| | PPPPP E P P E PPPPP E P E P E | EEEE N EEE N NN EEEE N N EEEEE N | | |) N NN NN NN N N N | NNN N NNN N NNN N NN NN NN NN | I EEEEE (I E (I EEEE (I E (I E (I EEEEE (| CCCCC T1 | TTTTTT T T T T T T |
| 40 40 40 40 40 | | | | | | | | ARAN AR ARAN AR AR | IR RR IR RR RR |
| SA MW | | | | | | | | | 06/053 |
| F1 | F2 | F3 | F4 | F5 | F6 | F7 | F8 | F9 | F10 |
| F11 | F12 | F13 | F14 | F15 | F16 | F17 | F18 | F19 | F20 |
| F21 | F22 | F23 | F24 | SysReq | RollUp | RollDn | Help | Reset | Enter |



Note: The browser *POSTs* the current HTML page back to the WebConnect server when you use the clickpad. Be sure to complete all data entry *before* using the clickpad to avoid posting incomplete information to the server. See Table 14-6 on page 198 and Table 14-7 on page 199 for key functions.

3287 HTML Client

| 3287 HTML Session - Session ID: 37 - Int | ternet Explorer | | | | | |
|--|---------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| OpenConnect | | | | | | |
| Р | rint Jobs ready = 2 | | | | | |
| I | Device negotiated | | | | | |
| ABOUT 3287 PRINT | 3287 PRINT JOBS | REFRESH QUIT | | | | |
| © Copyright 2004-2014 OpenC | onnect Systems Inc. | All Rights Reserved. | | | | |

Figure 14-119: 3287 HTML Print

For information about 3287 HTML Print, see "3287 Print to HTML Client" on page 200.

Input Field Validation

WebConnect HTML validates field input data and generates an error message indicator in the Operator Input Area (OIA) if you type incorrect characters.

In this event, the current text field is highlighted in red to show which character is incorrect, and an error message indicator displays in the lower left hand section of the window, see the following Table 14-5.

Example: If you are typing the number 74006 and accidentally type alpha zeros instead of numeric and press **Enter**, the error message Num Only appears and 74006 displays in the input field to indicate the wrong keys were typed. The cursor automatically returns to the incorrect field, highlighted in red, and you are not able to continue until the error is resolved. Incorrect data type entry is not accepted or posted.

| Symbol | Description |
|-------------|--|
| Num Only= | Numeric only field. Please reenter data. |
| -Num Only= | Signed Numeric only field. Please reenter data. |
| No Room= | Signed Numeric only field, no room for minus sign. Please reenter data. |
| Alpha Only= | Alpha only field. Please reenter data. |

Table 14-5: OIA Input Field Validation Symbols

3270 Input

3270 requires *alphanumeric* keystrokes, all numbers and alpha characters, both upper or lower case, are accepted.

5250 Input

5250 requires *alpha* only or *numeric* only field entries. *Signed numeric* and *Mono case* fields are also supported.

HTML Color Scheme

WebConnect offers a color scheme setting for browser and emulation window changes. This feature addresses the incompatibility with some operating system browsers that do not display HTML sessions clearly because of the background or text color. For example, a session window may be difficult to read if a browser window is black with green text and a HTML emulation session window is black with green text. The administrator can change it to enhance the color scheme, making highlighted fields and text input easier to read.

HTML ClickPad Functions

| | Button | Functions |
|------|---------|---|
| | REFRESH | Refreshes the current HTML page. When using HTML and browser to represent a HOST screen, WebConnect has only one chance to respond to the most recent POST command. However, due to the nature of 3270 and 5250 emulation an entire screen update may arrive in multiple write commands, and the Pro server may not be able to send all the data at one time. This button is used to basically re-paint the most recent screen and pick up any additional screen changes made since the last POST command. |
| * | INFO | Displays clickpad help. |
| Loca | AT | Auto Tab local feature. If Auto Tab is ON while typing in a data field, the cursor automatically moves to the next logical field. If Auto Tab is OFF, Auto Tab or Auto Skip is disabled and you must manually move (Tab) to next field. |
| | QUIT | Quit terminates the current 3270/5250-session and send a message "Host Connection Terminated." The actual window stays on the screen so that a user can view the WebConnect message. |
| | PAD | The click-pad toggle button used to display or hide the 2 nd and 3 rd row of buttons. |

Table 14-6: HTML Client ClickPad Functions

| | Button | Functions | | |
|--------|--|------------------------|--|--|
| | ENTER | Submit this form | | |
| | CLEAR | Clear | | |
| | ATTN | Attention | | |
| | RESET | Reset | | |
| *uo | SR | System Request | | |
| ılatio | Help | Help key (5250 only) | | |
| Emu | UP | Page up (5250 only) | | |
| | DOWN | Page down (5250 only) | | |
| - | PRT | Host print (5250 only) | | |
| | F1-F24 | PF1-PF24 | | |
| | PA1-PA3 | PA1-PA3 (3270 only) | | |
| *Usina | ing Local functions do not affect the server | | | |

Table 14-6: HTML Client ClickPad Functions (Continued)

*Using Local functions do not affect the server. *Emulation functions are used to send information to the host.

HTML Keyboard Mapping

| Keymap Defaults | | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| F1 = PF1 | SHIFT + F1 = PF13 | CTRL + F1 = PA1 (3270 only) | | | |
| F2 = PF2 | SHIFT + F2 = PF14 | CTRL + F2 = PA2 (3270 only) | | | |
| F3 = PF3 | SHIFT + F3 = PF15 | CTRL + F3 = PA3 (3270 only) | | | |
| F4 = PF4 | SHIFT + F4 = PF16 | CTRL + F4 = CLEAR | | | |
| F5 = PF5 | SHIFT + F5 = PF17 | CTRL + F5 = RESET | | | |
| F6 = PF6 | SHIFT + F6 = PF18 | CTRL + F6 =ATTN | | | |
| F7 = PF7 | SHIFT + F7 = PF19 | CTRL + F7 = SYSTEM REQUEST | | | |
| F8 = PF8 | SHIFT + F8 = PF20 | Page Up = Page Up (5250 only) | | | |
| F9 = PF9 | SHIFT + F9 = PF21 | Page Down = Page Down (5250 only) | | | |
| F10 = PF10 | SHIFT + F10 = PF22 | ENTER = SUBMIT | | | |

Table 14-7: HTML 3270 & 5250 Keyboard Mapping

| Keymap Defaults | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| F11 = PF11 | SHIFT + F11 = PF23 | CTRL+L = Lock Backspace | | | | |
| F12 = PF12 | SHIFT + F12 = PF24 | | | | | |

Table 14-7: HTML 3270 & 5250 Keyboard Mapping (Continued)

Note: For additional HTML client and Cascading Style Sheet information, contact your system administrator.

3287 Print to HTML Client

Unlike the applet implementation which sends print jobs directly to the printer, HTML print sessions are stored in a temporary server "spool" directory. You can then view the print sessions through a browser window and print them with the browser's print capability. The HTML 3287 print feature is available as a standalone printer or associated printer.

HTML 3270/3287 Associated Printer Session

1. From the SESSION panel, select a **3270 HTML Client** with the **3287** associated print process enabled.

| 3270 HTML C | lient Display | - SessID: | 1 - Micr | osoft Interne | et Explorer | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------|----------|--|-------------------|----------------|--------|-------|--------|---------------------|--------|--|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00000 | | | | 222222 | | | | | | | | |
| 0 (|) | | | С | | | | | | | | |
| 0 (|) PPPP | EEEE | N N | С | 000 | N | N N | N | EEEE | CCC | TTTTT | |
| 0 (|) P P | E | NN N | | 0 0 | NN | N N | N N | E | | Т | |
| 0 (|) PPPP | EEE | NNN | С | 0 0 | N N | N N | NN | EEE | С | Т | |
| 0 (|) P | E | N NN | С | 0 0 | N N | IN N | NN | E | С | Т | |
| 00000 | Р | EEEE | N N | 000000 | 000 | N | N N | N | EEEE | CCC | Т | |
| \$ 1000 m 1000 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Oper | ıConn | ect | Sy | stem | s In | с. | - D | a l | las | , Te | xas | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| in distance of the | and the second | (T∈ | chnica | al Suppor | t: 214- | 184-52 | 200) | | | | | |
| | \ | | | SNA NET | WORK | | | | | | | |
| P. Description and the second | Acce | ess appl | icatio | on by ent | ering s: | ign-or | 1 COM | mand | : | | | |
| B. Conservations | | | | | BRAN (CONTRACTOR) | and the second | | 1 | | HEREN HEREN | | |
| | APPI | ICATION | NAME | | | 9 | SIGN- | ON C | DHMAND | | | |
| | | | | and the second sec | | | | | | Anna Anna Anna Anna | | |
| | VM/C | MS/PROF | S | | | Ţ | /M | | | | | |
| | MVS/ | TS0 | | | | 1 | rso | | | | | |
| P. Second and a second | MVS/ | CICS | | | | C | CICS | | | | | |
| | MVS | INS | | | |] | IMS | | | | | |
| | NETV | IEV | | | | h | IETAI | EW | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (Thi | s terni. | nal is | s control | led by l | 4VS/V1 | TAM o | n ES. | <9000) | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | aà Aa | ENTER | CLE | AR REFR | ESH RI | ESET | INFC | AT | QUIT | PAD | AT OFF | |
| | | | | ABOUT | 3287 PR | INT | | | | | | |
| | | | 1000 | | | | 1000 C | | | | | |

Figure 14-120: 3287 Associated Print

2. The **About 3287 Print** button indicates that the printer session has started successfully. For a list of helpful client server



information, click About 3287 Print to access the following window.

Figure 14-121: About Server 3287 Print

- 3. Click **Close** to return to the client session window.
- 4. After you have submitted jobs to the associated printer and the emulation panel has been refreshed, a second **3287 Print Jobs** button will display to indicate that print jobs are complete.

| 000000 CCCCCC 0 0 C 0 0 PPPF 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 P 0 0 N 0 0 N 0 0 N 0 0 N 0 0 N 0 0 N 0 0 N | 3270 HTML Client Display - SessID:1 - Microsoft Internet Explorer | _ 🗆 × | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| O O O C O O PPPE EEEE N N C OOO N N N N EEEE C T O O PPP E NN N C O N N N N EEEE C T O O PPP EEE N N C O N N N N EEEE C T O O P N N C O N N N N EEEE C T O O P N N C O N N N EEEE C T O P N C C O N N N EEEE C T O P N C C O N N N EEEE C T | 00000 00000 | | | |
| 0 0 PPPP EEEE N N C 0000 N N N N N N EEEE CCC TTTT 0 0 PPPP EEE N N N C 0 0 N N N N N N N E C 0 0 PPP EEE N N N C 0 0 N N N N N N E C T 0 0 P E N N N C 0 0 N N N N N N E C T 0 0 P E N N N C 0 0 N N N N N N E C T 0 0 P E N N C 0 0 N N N N N N E C T 0 0 P E N N C 0 0 N N N N N N E C T 0 0 P E N N C 0 0 N N N N N N E C T 0 0 P E N N C COCCC 000 N N N N N N E E C T 0 0 P E N N C Status T C T A 0 0 P E N E N E C T T <td< td=""><td>0 0 C</td><td></td></td<> | 0 0 C | | | |
| 0 0 P P N N C 0 N | O O PPPP EEEE N N C OOO N N N N EEEE CCC TTT | ТТ | | |
| Joo PPPP EEE N N N C O O N N N N N N EEE C T O O P E N N N C O O N N N N N N E C T O00000 P EEEE N N CCCCCC 000 N N N N N N EEC C T O pen C o n nect Systems Inc Dallas.Texas (Technical Support: 214-484-5200) | - O PPE NN N C O O NN N NN N E C T | | | |
| 0 0 P E N N C 0 N | JO O PPPP EEE NNN COONNNNN EEE CT | 1. | | |
| 00000 P EEEE N N CCCCCC 000 N N N N N EEEE CCC T 0 p e n C o n n e c t S y st e m s I n c D a l l as . T e x a s (Technical Support: 214-434-5200) | O O PENNICO O NINININECT | | | |
| OpenConnect Systems Inc Dallas.Texas (Technical Support: 214-484-5200) - - Access application by entering sign-on command: APPLICATION NAME SIGN-ON COMMAND - - WM./CMS-PEOFS WM MVS/TSO TSO MVS/CICS CICS MVS/CISS IMS NETVIEW NETVIEW - - (This terminal is controlled by MVS/VTAM on ES/9000) MAA BENTER CLEAR REFRESH RESET INFO AT QUIT PAD ABOUT 3287 PRINT 3287 PRINT JOES | 00000 P EEEE N N CCCCC 000 N N N N EEEE CCC T | | | |
| (Technical Support: 214-484-5200) SNA NETWORK Access application by entering sign-on command: APPLICATION NAKE SIGN-ON COMMAND THE STORM STREET VM/CKS/PROFS VM/CKS/PROFS VM/S/CICS CICS MVS/CICS | OpenConnect Systems Inc Dallas, Texas | s | | |
| SNA NETVORK Access application by entering sign-on command: APPLICATION NAME SIGN-ON COMMAND WM-CMS-PROFS WH MVS-CICS CICS MVS-ZICS CICS MVS-ZIAS NETVIEW NETVIEW (This terminal is controlled by MVS-VTAM on ES-9000) AA ABOUT 3287 PRINT 3287 PRINT 3287 PRINT | (Technical Support: 214-484-5200) | | | |
| Access application by entering sign-on command: APPLICATION NAME SIGN-ON COMMAND | SNA NETWORK | | | |
| APPLICATION NAME SIGN-ON COMMAND VM./CHS/PROFS VH MVS/TSO TSO MVS/CICS CICS MVS/VIS IMS NETVIEV NETVIEV (This terminal is controlled by MVS/VTAM on ES/9000) ABA BA ENTER ABOUT 3287 PRINT 3287 PRINT 3287 PRINT | Access application by entering sign-on command: | | | |
| APPLICATION NAME SIGN-ON COMMAND VM/CMS/PROFS VM VM/S/TSO TSO MVS/TSO CICS MVS/TSS CICS MVS/TSS CICS MVS/TSS CICS MVS/TSS CICS MVS/TSS INS NETVIEW NETVIEW (This terminal is controlled by MYS/VTAM on ES/9000) Image: State of the state of th | | | | |
| Wh/CHS-PEOFS WH MVS/TS0 TS0 MVS/CICS CICS MVS/CICS CICS MVS/TMS INS NETVIEW NETVIEW (This terminal is controlled by NVS/VTAM on ES/9000) sh As ENTER ABOUT 3287 PRINT 3287 PRINT JOES | APPLICATION NAME SIGN-ON COMMAND | | | |
| VH/CMS>PROFS VH MVS/TSO TSO MVS/CTCS CICS MVS/INS INS NETVIEW NETVIEW | | | | |
| MVS/TS0 TS0 MVS/TS0 CICS MVS/INS IMS NETVIEW NETVIEW (This terminal is controlled by MVS/VTAM on ES/9000) aà àa ENTER CLEAR REFRESH RESET INFO AT QUIT PAD ABOUT 3287 PRINT 3287 PRINT 3287 PRINT | VM/CMS/PROFS VM | | | |
| MVS/CICS CICS MVS/TMS IMS NETVIEW NETVIEW (This terminal is controlled by MVS/VTAM on ES/9000) aA Aa ENTER CLEAR REFRESH RESET INFO AT QUIT PAD AT OFF ABOUT 3287 PRINT 3287 PRINT JOBS | MVS/TSO TSO | | | |
| NVS/INS INS NETVIEW NETVIEW (This terminal is controlled by MVS/VTAM on ES/9000) aA Aa ENTER CLEAR REFRESH RESET INFO AT QUIT PAD AT OFF ABOUT 3287 PRINT 3287 PRINT JOBS | MV5/CICS CICS | | | |
| NEIVIEW NEIVIEW (This terminal is controlled by NVS/VTAM on ES/9000) a& aa ENTER CLEAR REFRESH RESET INFO AT QUIT PAD AT OFF ABOUT 3287 PRINT 3287 PRINT JOBS | NV5/IN5 INS | | | |
| (This terminal is controlled by NVS/VTAM on ES/9000) AA Aa ENTER CLEAR REFRESH RESET INFO AT QUIT PAD AT OFF ABOUT 3287 PRINT 3287 PRINT JOES | NETVIEW NETVIEW | | | |
| aA Aa ENTER CLEAR REFRESH RESET INFO AT QUIT PAD ABOUT 3287 PRINT 3287 PRINT JOES | (This terminal is controlled by MVS/VTAM on FS/9000) | | | |
| aA Aa ENTER CLEAR REFRESH RESET INFO AT QUIT PAD AT OFF ABOUT 3287 PRINT 3287 PRINT JOBS | (Inits terminal is controlled by NVS/VIMA on ES/ 9000) | | | |
| ABAA ENTER CLEAR KEFKESH RESET INFO AT OUT FAD AT OFF | | | | |
| ABOUT 3287 PRINT 3287 PRINT JOBS | AA AA ENTER CLEAR REFRESH RESET INFO AT QUIT PAD AT O | FF | | |
| | ABOUT 3287 PRINT 3287 PRINT JORS | | | |
| | | | | |

Figure 14-122: 3287 Associated Print Jobs

5. Click **3287 Print Jobs** to view a print jobs list.

| 🥭 3287 HTM | L Session - Session ID: 37 - Internet E | | | | × |
|------------|---|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|---|
| | Print File Name | File Creation Date/Time | File Size | | |
| | 2287 Print Jobs - hcp_0.prt | 3 Dec 2003 4:38:14 PM | 12195 | | |
| | 3287 Print Jobs - hcp_1.prt | 3 Dec 2003 4:38:37 PM | 12195 | | |
| © Copyr: | ight 2004-2014 OpenConnec | t Systems Inc. All | Rights I | Reserved. | ~ |

Figure 14-123: 3287 Print Jobs

A list of completed print jobs for each session will display in the browser window. The print job names will be the same, except for different print job number extensions.

- 6. Select (click) a print job name and the file content will display in the browser window.
- 7. You can use the browser printer capabilities to print the file.

Print jobs associated with the current session will be deleted when the session is terminated.

3812 Print Session

You can use a 3812 print session to print an AS/400 based print job on the local or network printer. From the browser, select one of the 3812 print sessions that has been configured.

To start a 3812 print session:

- Select the desired 3812 Print Session from the SESSION panel. The 3812 print session window will display.
- 2. If the connection fails, attempt to resolve the problem indicated by the error message. If the problem persists, try a different 3812 print session.
- 3. Send an AS/400 print job to the print device connected to the 3812 print session. You will find the print device name (and other important information about the session) on the About Server dialog located in the 3812 print session Help menu.

HTML5 Componentless Sessions

This chapter contains information about the following subjects:

- "Session Panel" on page 204.
- "3270, 5250, and VT Client Emulation Features" on page 204.
 - "Menu Bar" on page 206.
 - "Emulation Space" on page 207.
 - "ClickPad" on page 207.
 - "Copy and Paste Features" on page 208.
 - "Right-Click Menu" on page 212.
 - "Recording and Playing Macros" on page 214.
- "3287 Client Emulation Features" on page 212.
 - "Menu Bar" on page 213.
 - "Session Window" on page 213
- "Recording and Playing Macros" on page 214.
 - "Recording a Macro" on page 214.
 - "Saving a Macro File" on page 215.
 - "Playing a Macro" on page 216.
 - "Stopping a Macro During Play" on page 216.
 - "Deleting a Macro" on page 216.
- "Tablet Device Support" on page 218.
 - "Apple OS and Safari 7+" on page 220.
 - "Android and Chrome 40+" on page 220.
 - "On-screen Keyboard Support" on page 221.

Session Panel

The **SESSION panel**, shown in Figure 15-124, is the initial user window displayed by WebConnect and provides access to pre-configured sessions, user-configurable preferences, settings, and other components that have been implemented by your System Administrator.





3270, 5250, and VT Client Emulation Features

The 3270, 5250, and VT HTML5/Componentless client emulations have similar user interfaces and share many interface features. The client window has a Menu Bar, an Emulation Space, and an optional ClickPad as shown in Figure 15-125.



Figure 15-125: HTML5/Client Window

Menu Bar

Your administrator can enable different menu options for your user ID; therefore, all of the following functions may not be visible (3270, 5250 and VT) on your Menu Bar.

| Menu | ltem | Definition | | | | | |
|-------------|------------------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| | Print Screen | Prints the current scre | en. | | | | |
| | Start Associated Print | Starts a print session if one is associated with this session. | | | | | |
| | | Play Macro | Play a pre-recorded macro. | | | | |
| | | Record Macro | Record actions for macro until 'End Recording' is clicked. | | | | |
| File | Macro | End Recording | Stop recording and save previous actions into a macro. | | | | |
| | | Cancel Macro | Stop recording and discard recorded actions. | | | | |
| | File Transfer | Transfers files between an HTML5 client and a SNA hos | | | | | |
| | Save Settings | Saves the user's settings. | | | | | |
| | Disconnect | Disconnects the emulation session. To close the window, click the X on the right hand corner of t window. | | | | | |
| Edit | Paste | Displays a dialog with a text field allowing text to be pushed into the emulation. | | | | | |
| | Keyboard Maps | Edit the Keyboard Ma | ps for this session. | | | | |
| | Colors | Specify Colors. | | | | | |
| | Attributes | Edit the Attributes for | this session. | | | | |
| Preferences | ClickPad | Turns ClickPad (PF Keys) at the bottom of the screen of and off. | | | | | |
| | Hotspots | Edit Hot Spots. | | | | | |
| | Settings | Edit Audio, Copy/Paste, Cursor, Display, EHLLAPI, Keyboard, Mouse, Printer, Proxy, and Window Setting See "The Settings Menu" on page 251 for details. | | | | | |

 Table 15-8: Session Menu Options (Sheet 1 of 2)

| Menu | lt | em | Definition | |
|------|------------|---------|---|--|
| | About Keys | | Displays a function key map. | |
| | Trac | e Keys | Displays diagnostic information and keyboard macros previously executed. | |
| Help | About | Client | Displays Client, and Session details This information can be saved, printed, or copied to the clipboard from this dialog. | |
| | 56331011 | Session | Displays encryption type and cipher used and the last WebConnect server connection. | |

Table 15-8: Session Menu Options (Sheet 2 of 2)

Emulation Space

The Emulation Space, located below the Menu and Tool bars, displays detailed messages of the WebConnect server and the host connections. If encryption is used, messages regarding encryption key generation also displays in the emulation space. After a host connect is established, host data displays in the emulation space according to host data attributes, unless the Hot Spots option is active. See "Configuring Hot Spots" on page 162.

ClickPad

The ClickPad displays below the Emulation Space if enabled by the administrator as shown in Figure 15-125, on page 205.

Click **Preferences>ClickPad** to access the ClickPad Configuration window.

| w/Col Size 10 🗸 | | |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Туре | Key/Macro Name | Macro Label |
| Emulator Key | PF01 | |
| Emulator Key | PF02 | |
| Emulator Key | PF03 | |
| Emulator Key | PF04 | |
| Emulator Key | PF05 | |
| Emulator Key | PF06 | |
| Move Up | Move Down | Dele |
| Attention | Add Emulator K | ey Add Padding |
| acro | | |
| lacro Label | | Add Macro |
| | | |

Figure 15-126: ClickPad Configuration

Copy and Paste Features

The copy/paste feature can be set for either *block* (copy/paste selected columns) or *stream* (copy/paste rows) mode by setting the Block Paste option under the Setting menu. By default, this setting is block mode enabled. If disabled, the data is copied in stream mode.

Сору

To copy text to the clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Mark the text by using one of the following copy methods:
 - Highlighting text using a mouse: Click and hold the left mouse button at the beginning of the text you want to copy. Drag the cursor to highlight the entire text you want to copy.
 - Highlighting text using the keyboard: Position the cursor at the beginning of text you want to mark and then use the key sequences in Table 15-9.
 - Double left mouse to select entire field.
- 2. Select **Copy** from the **Edit** menu. The text is copied to the clipboard.

You can use certain keys to highlight text on the screen, as defined in the following table.

Table 15-9: Keyboard Mapping

| Key Sequence | Mapping |
|-------------------|---|
| Shift + Left | Highlight the text to the left of the current select location. |
| Shift + Right | Highlight the text to the right of the current select location. |
| Shift + Up | Highlight the text above the current select location. |
| Shift + Down | Highlight the text below the current select location. |
| Shift + Home | Highlight the text to the beginning of the row of the current select location. |
| Shift + End | Highlight the text to the end of the row of the current select location. |
| Shift + Page Up | Highlight the text from the current cursor position to the first row on the screen. |
| Shift + Page Down | Highlight the text from the current cursor position to the last row on the screen. |

These sequence functions are described below.

- Shift + Left: This marking function uses the shift key and left arrow key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position is selected. Otherwise, the character position to the left of the last selected character position becomes the new last character selected in the block. If the last selected character position is the beginning of a row, the last character of the previous row becomes the new last character selected.
- Shift + Right: This marking function uses the shift key and right arrow key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position is selected. Otherwise, the character position to the right of the last selected character position becomes the new last character selected in the block. If the last selected character position is the end of a row, the first character of the next row becomes the new last character selected.
- Shift + Up: This marking function uses the shift key and up arrow key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position and all characters up to but not including the character above the current cursor position is selected.
 Otherwise, the character position above the last selected

character position becomes the new last character selected in the block. If the last selected character position is in the first row, the first character on the screen becomes the new last character selected. If Shift + Up is followed by a Shift + Down, the new last character selected is the position that was selected prior to the Shift + Up.

- Shift + Down: This marking function uses the shift key and down arrow key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position and all characters up to but not including the character below the current cursor position is selected. Otherwise, the character position below the last selected character position becomes the new last character selected in the block. If the last selected character position is in the last row, the last character on the screen becomes the new last character selected. If Shift + Down is followed by a Shift + Up, the new last character selected is the position that was selected prior to the Shift + Down.
- Shift + Home: This marking function uses the shift key and home key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position and all characters up to and including the first character in the row are selected. Otherwise, all characters from the last selected position to the first character in the row are selected unless it is already selected. If characters are already selected, then those characters are deselected.
- Shift + End: This marking function uses the shift key and end key combination. If no text is selected, the current cursor position and all characters up to and including the last character in the row are selected. Otherwise, all characters from the last selected position to the last character in the row are selected unless it is already selected. If characters are already selected, then those characters are deselected.
- Shift + Page Up: This marking function uses the shift key and page up key combination. When used, the current cursor position and all characters up to and including the first character on the screen are selected. Any characters that were previously selected but are not in this range are deselected.
- Shift + Page Down: This marking function uses the shift key and page down key combination. When used, the current cursor position and all characters up to and including the last character on the screen are selected. Any characters that were previously selected but are not in this range are deselected.
Paste

To paste text from the clipboard to the screen, complete the following steps:

- 1. Position the cursor where you want to begin pasting text.
- 2. Select Paste from the Edit menu.

Note: You can reposition the cursor by selecting the Cursor to Mouse option in the Setting menu. Then click the position where you want to move the cursor.

The Paste dialog opens.

| File | Edit | Prefere | nces I | Help | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|---------|---------|-------|------|-----------|----|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-------|
| 00 | 0000 | | | | | CCCCCC | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | EEEE | | | | 00 | 00 | | | | | EEEE | CCC | TTTTT |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | PPPP | EEE | N N | N | C | 0 | 0 | N N | N | N N | N | EEE | C | |
| | 0 | Paste | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00 | 0000 | To pas | ste the | conte | ent, | use CTRL- | +V | | | | | | | CC | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| оp | | | | | | | | | | | | | | e | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (Thi | s term | ninal | | | | by A | CF/V | TAM | | P39 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | 0.00 | ion | TDC | 0.2 | | | | 24/2 |
| 010 | | | _ | | | | 5 | ess. | ton . | ID: | 92 | | _ | | 24/3 |
| onne | ected | to host | t: 192 | .86.3 | 3.1 | 36:992 | | | | | | | | | |
| _ | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | DEOI | DEOO | DEO | 0 | DEO | DEOF | D | E00 | 00 | 707 | DI | -00 | DEO | | 40 |

Figure 15-127: Paste Dialog

- 3. Type Ctrl+V to initiate the paste action.
- 4. The contents of the clipboard is pasted and the dialog dismissed.

HTML5 Direct Paste

When enabled using **Preferences>Settings>Copy/Paste>Direct Paste Mode (Ctrl-V to paste)** this feature bypasses any WebConnect key mapping for Ctrl-V and passes it directly to the browser allowing clipboard data to be pasted into the emulation session without the use of the intermediate dialog. The current paste configuration (stream vs. block, etc.) is used to process the clipboard data.

The administrator can also control the default behavior in the session configuration. This behavior is only available for Ctrl-V. Use of the **Edit>Paste** menu item or the Paste item on the context menu still requires the intermediate dialog. When Direct Paste is not enabled, the paste operates normally, including any keystroke mapped to the paste behavior.

Right-Click Menu

Many copy and paste tasks along with session switching can be accomplished using the right-click menu. Table 15-10 on page 212. Table 15-10: Right-Click Menu

| ltem | Definition |
|------------|--|
| Сору | Copy the highlighted text to the clipboard. |
| Paste | Insert text from the clipboard at the cursor position. |
| Select All | Select all text on page. |

3287 Client Emulation Features

The 3287 session user interface is a window that shows the progress of 3287. A few user options can affect the printed output. These options, and other interface features, are explained below.

| File Pr | eferences Help | | | |
|---------|---|--------------|---|---|
| | | | | |
| | | | 1 | |
| | Session ID: | 148 | | |
| | Printer LU: | Printer Idle | | |
| | Total Print Jobs: | 0 | | |
| | Total Pages Printed: | 0 | | |
| | Total Pages Printed For Current/Last Job: | 0 | | |
| | Flush Print Job | | | |
| | | |] | |
| | | | | |
| | Print Job | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | _ |
| Devi | ce MTR21201 negotiate | ed | | |

Figure 15-128: 3287 Client Emulation

Menu Bar

The Menu Bar options are described in Table 15-11 below.

Table 15-11: 3287 Menu Functions

| Menu | ltem | Description |
|-------------|---------------|--|
| Filo | Save Setting | Saves the current user's settings. |
| ine | Disconnect | Disconnect session from server. |
| Preferences | Settings | See Table 12-17 on page 177 |
| Help | About Session | Select to view more information about the client operating system, applet version, and Java version and WebConnect Server. |

Session Window

Information displayed about the print job in the session window are:

- Session ID
- Printer LU
- Printer State

- Total Print Jobs
- Total Pages Printed
- Total Pages Printed For Current/Last Job.

Recording and Playing Macros

You can record frequently used keystrokes and save them as macros to be activated and played back. Defined macros are saved to the server. Select one of the following functions from the emulation session **File> Macro>** menu:

- Play Macro
- Record Macro
- End Recording
- Cancel Macro

Note: In some instances, your system administrator may have set your user preferences to restrict macro recording. If this is the case your menu displays only the "Play Macro" feature. The same is true for the play macro toolbar icon.

Recording a Macro

To record a macro complete the following steps:

1. From the emulation session menu, select **File>Macro>Record Macro**.

The New Macro Name dialog box appears as shown in Figure 15-129 below.

| Record Macro | |
|--------------|-----------|
| Macro Name | |
| | OK Cancel |

Figure 15-129: Record Macro Name

- 2. In the Macro Name box, type a name for the new macro (for example, **CICS Logon**).
- 3. Click OK.
- 4. Type the key sequence (i.e., the commonly used keystrokes) to record the macro.

Note: Do not use the mouse or clickpad while recording. Only keystrokes can be recorded, not mouse actions. See "Recording and Playing Macros" on page 214 for instructions on using the keyboard to highlight text. For a list of the key mappings, select about keys from the emulation session Help menu.

- 5. When you have finished recording, click **File> Macro> End Recording**.
- 6. Click **OK**.

Note: You MUST continue to the following instructions and SAVE the macro or your work will be lost.

Saving a Macro File

Immediately after recording a macro you must save it.

1. Select File>Macro>End Recording Macro.

The Save New Macro dialog box appears.



Figure 15-130: Save Recorded Macro

2. Click Yes.

The macro you recorded is saved.

The macro you recorded and saved is available to replay the next time you start a session.

Playing a Macro

1. Select File> Macro> Play Macro.

The **Play Macro** window opens containing a list of available macros as shown in Figure 15-131, page 216.

| Play Macro | |
|-------------|-------------|
| CICS on | |
| Login | |
| NetView OFF | |
| NetView On | |
| QA2 | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | Play Cancel |
| | |

Figure 15-131: Recorded Macro List

- 2. Select the name of the macro that you want to play from the list.
- 3. Click **OK**. The macro keystrokes that you previously recorded automatically play back, activating the sequence.

Stopping a Macro During Play

This option stops a macro while it is running.

1. During a macro playback if a long time-out occurs and you need to stop it, select **Macro** and **Cancel Macro**.

Deleting a Macro

1. Select File>Preferences>Keyboard Map. The Key Macro window displays.

| Key Macro | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Keys WebConnect M | lacros | |
| Key Sequence | Key Action | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| Add Koy Soguepee | Edit Kov Soguenee | Delete Key Seguence |
| Add Key Sequence | Edit Rey Sequence | Delete Key Sequence |
| Associate with Session | : WC0000003 | |
| | | OK Cancel |
| | | ОК Са |

Figure 15-132: Key Macro Window

- 2. Click the WebConnect Macros Tab.
- 3. Select the macro to be deleted from the list.
- 4. Click **Delete Macro** to delete the macro as shown in Figure 15-133 below.

| Keys WebConnect Macros | | |
|------------------------|------------------|--------------|
| WebConnect Macro Name | WebConnect M | Macro Action |
| CICS on | Multi-statement | |
| Login | Multi-statement | |
| NetView OFF | Function: PF23 | |
| NetView On | Multi-statement | |
| | h antaion. Crean | |
| | | |

Figure 15-133: Delete Macro

5. Click **OK**.

Tablet Device Support

The HTML5/Componentless client supports on-screen touch keyboards on tablet devices running the Safari or Chrome browsers.

| 🗅 We | bConnect | I | | × | Session 4 | | | × | | |
|----------|-------------|----------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|--------|-----|-------|
| ☆ | ← - | > c | ; (|) vmg.o | c.c | | | 7 | Å 1 | Ł : |
| ile Edit | Preferences | Help | | | | | | | | |
| 0000 | | | | ccccc | | | | | | |
| | | ਸਤਾਬਾਰ | | | 000 | | | ਸੰਸੰਸ | ccc | ጣጥጥጥጥ |
| 0 | O P I | | NN N | | 0 0 | | NN N | | c | Т |
| | O PPPP | EEE | | | | | | EEE | | |
| | | | N NN | | | | | | | |
| 0000 | | EEEE | | cacac | 000 | | | EEEE | CCC | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ope | nCon | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (т | echnic | al Suppor | rt: 972-4 | 84-5200 | 5.) | | | |
| | | | | SNA NET | TWORK | | | | | |
| | | | | | tering si | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | API | PLICATIC | N NAME | | | SIC | AN-ON CO | OMMAND | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | VM, | CMS/PRU | 12 | | | VM TSC | | | | |
| | MVS | S/CICS | | | | CIC | cs | | | |
| | MVS | S/IMS | | | | IMS | | | | |
| | NET | TVIEW | | | | NET | IVIEW | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (T) | | inal i | | lled by M | IVS/VTAN | 1 on ES/ | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| lTn | | | | | Session | n ID: 4 | | | 24 | /2 🍼 |
| onnect | ed to ho | st: zos | . oc . coi | n:23 | | | | | | |
| P | -01 PF0 | 2 PF03 | PF | 04 PF05 | PF06 | PF07 | PF08 | PF09 | PF | 10 |
| P | F11 PF1: | 2 PF13 | PF | 14 PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 | PF | 20 |
| D | 21 PF2 | 2 PF23 | PF | 24 PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clear | Reset | En | ter |
| F | | | | | | | | | | |



Pressing the Key 🔅 button opens the touch keyboard.

Keyboard Button

| ► ► @ | Connoct | | × | Session A | | * | क्ति 97% 🛙 | 1:19 PM |
|-------------|------------|------------|--------------|------------|-------------|------------|------------|--------------------------|
| | | C | | oc com:20 | 80/html5 | ^ /ses | ▲ | |
| | | U | U vilig.e | 0.0011.20 | 00/11(1110) | 303 | | - • |
| File Edit P | references | Help | | | | | | |
| 00000 | | | ccccc | | | | | |
| 0 0 | PPPP | EEEE N | NC | 000 | | N EEEE | ccc | TTTTT |
| 0 0 | | | | | NN N NI | | | Т |
| o 0 | PPPP | EEE N | | | | N N EEE | | Т |
| 0 0 | | | | | | | | Т |
| 00000 | | EEEE N | N CCCCC | C 000 | | N EEEE | CCC | Т |
| Open | | | | | | | | xas |
| o p e n | | | | | | | | |
| | | | nnical Suppo | rt: 972-4 | | | | |
| | | | | TWORK | | | | |
| | | ess applic | | | | | | |
| | 100 | TCATTON N | JAME | | STON | ON COMMAND | | |
| | AFF. | EICATION I | *APE | | ====== | | | |
| | VM/ | CMS/PROFS | | | | | | |
| | | | | | TSO | | | |
| | MVS | /CICS | | | CICS | | | |
| | MVS | /IMS | | | IMS | | | |
| | NET | VIEW | | | NETVI | ΞW | | |
| | (Th | is termina | l is contro | lled by M | VS/VTAM or | ES/9000) | | |
| | | IS CEIMIN | II IS CONCIO | filed by n | AD, VIAN OI | | | |
| LULU | | | | Session | ID: 4 | | 2.4 | /2 🔿 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 5 | 6 | 7 | Q | 0 | 0 |
| | Ζ | 3 | 4 5 | 0 | / | 0 | 9 | 0 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| a | | o | + | | : | • | n | |
| q | vv | e i | ι | у | u i | 0 | þ | $\langle \times \rangle$ |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | - | - I | 4 | le le | ; | L. | | |
| a | S | d | т д | n | J | K | I (| \rightarrow |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 仑 | Z | X C | > V | b | n m | ! | ? | 仑 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| ?123 | , | | | | | | • | ?123 |
| | | | | | | | | |

Figure 15-135: The Keyboard

There are limitations and behavioral characteristics to be aware of when using the HTML5/Componentless client and on-screen touch keyboards since the client is JavaScript code executing within a browser and is therefore limited to the capabilities of JavaScript and the support provided by the browser.

Apple OS and Safari 7+

Safari works with both the standard Apple on-screen touch keyboard and external Bluetooth keyboards. However, Safari intercepts specific keys, not passing them to the emulation, such as cursor up and down used for browser interactions such as scrolling on external keyboards.

It is necessary to enable the keyboard by pressing the Key on-screen keyboard button even when using an external Bluetooth keyboard.

Note: When the iPad is locked, current versions of iOS disconnect the WebSocket connection from the WebConnect server. The HTML5/Componentless Client cannot control this iOS behavior.

OpenConnect does not certify other browsers that are available for iOS even though they may work or support other third-party keyboards.

Android and Chrome 40+

Chrome works with both the standard Google on-screen touch keyboard, with conditions described below, and external Bluetooth keyboards. Note that more keys such as cursor keys work as expected within the emulation on external keyboards, unlike iOS Safari.

It is necessary to enable the keyboard by pressing the Key 🦈 on-screen keyboard button even when using an external Bluetooth keyboard.

OpenConnect does not validate other third-party keyboards, certify other browsers available for Android that may work or support other tablet or mobile platforms including Windows Mobile.

On-screen Keyboard Support

When considering keyboards, consider that keyboard interaction at the JavaScript level consists of three types of events: key press, key release, and key typed. The key typed event represents a key that generates normal text such as A or 1. The key typed event is important to the client for the processing of those keys. When using an external Bluetooth keyboard as described above, all three types of events are generated just as when using a browser on a desktop system with a physical keyboard attached. However, when using an on-screen keyboard, the situation is more complicated. Android on-screen keyboards may not generate keypress events within Chrome. For Android, the HTML5/Componentless client has been updated to use input events rather than raw keystroke events which are often not available. A password type keyboard is used to avoid issues from auto-completion.

In addition to event processing, there can be idiosyncratic behaviors relating to on-screen keyboards. Dismissing the keyboard immediately after pressing the Key 🔊 button may make it necessary to click on the emulation display to make the keyboard display via the Key button again. This behavior results from a lack of direct control of the keyboard through JavaScript. The table browser must be tricked into displaying the on-screen keyboard by setting focus to an off-screen input field. Once displayed, the focus must be shifted off that input field. Otherwise, the browser considers focus already on the input field and does not redisplay the keyboard when pressing the Key button again. Logic in the HTML5/Componentless client attempts to do this automatically.

Tablet Device Support

16

HTML5 Componentless Client Printing

Printing a Screen

You can print a single session window after you select a print screen option, see the following steps:

- 1. From the open session window, select **File>Print Screen** from the menu. The printer dialog window for the system displays.
- 1. Follow the system printing procedures.

3287 Print Session

Printing from any browser to a specific 3287 logical unit (LU) and gateway:

- 1. Select **3287 Print Session** from the *Start User Session panel*. A 3287 printer session window displays.
- 2. Be sure the correct gateway and LU displays in the printer session window.
- 3. Send a mainframe print job to the selected LU. The 3287 printer session window indicates that the session is printing.

Note: To check the LU and gateway you are printing to, select About Server from the Help menu on the printer session window displayed when you start a 3287 print session. A status window will open identifying printer information, such as the number of jobs to print.

Associated Print

1. Select **File>Start Associated Print**. The Printer Icon appears in the upper right hand corner of the client window as seen in Figure 16-136, on page 224.

| Sessior | n 1 - Microsoft Ed | lge | | | | | | | | - | | × |
|---|--|---|--|---|---|--|------------------------------------|--|--|---|---|------|
| vm3. c | oc.com:2080/htm | nl5/ses | ssion.html?p | arms=WC | 0000002&W | CP_USER= | | | | | | |
| File | Edit Pre | ferenc | ces Help | , | | | | | | | 3 | P |
| M | enu <u>U</u> tili | ties | <u>C</u> ompi | lers <u>O</u> | ptions | <u>S</u> tatus | Help | | | | | |
| | | | | ISPF | Primary | Option | Menu | | | | | |
| 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 9 10 11 M U | Settings View Edit Utilities Foreground Batch Command Dialog Tes IBM Produc SCLM Workplace More USER | t | Terminal Display Create of Perform Interact Submit j Enter T: Perform IBM proo SW Confi ISPF Ob Addition QA TEST | l and u source or chan utilit tive la job for SO or W dialog gram de igurati ject/Ac nal IBM | ser para data or ge sourc y functi nguage p languag orkstati testing velopmen on Libra tion Wor | meters listin e data ons rocessi e proce on comm t produ ry Mana kplace s | ng ssing ands acts ger | Use Tim Ter Scr Lan App TSO TSO Sys Rel | r ID . e minal. een guage. l ID . logon prefix tem ID acct. ease . | : GE' : 17 : 32' : 1 : ISI : ISI : GE' : P3' : SP' : ISI | r :14 78 GLISH R PFPRO F 90 99 PF 5. | IC 2 |
| | Enter X | to T | erminat | e using | log/lis | t defau | lts | | | | | |
| Opt F1 | ion ===> _ =Help | F3= | Exit | F10=A | ctions | F12=Can | cel | 1 | | 1 | 23/ | 14 |
| Opt F1 LULU | ion ===> =Help J | F3= | Exit | F10=A | ctions | F12=Car | cel lon ID: | 1 | | | 23/ | 14 |
| Opt F1 LULU Devi | ion ===> =Help J ice MTR2112 | F3= | Exit | F10=A | ctions | F12=Can Sessi | cel | 1 | | | 23/ | 14 |
| Opt F1 LULU Devi | ion ===> =Help J ice MTR2112 PF01 P | F3 = 21 n€ | Exit | F10=A d PF04 | Ctions | F12=Can Sessi PF06 | Cel Lon ID: PF07 | 1 | PF09 | PF ⁻ | 10 | 14 |
| Opt F1 LULU Devi | ion ===> =Help J ice MTR2112 PF01 PP PF11 P | F3 = 21 n€ F02 F12 | Exit egotiate PF03 PF13 | F1.0=A d PF04 PF14 | Ctions PF05 PF15 | F12=Car Sessi PF06 PF16 | PF07 PF17 | 1 PF08 PF18 | PF09 PF19 | PF | 23/ 10 20 | 14 |
| Opt F1 LULU Devi | ion ===> =Help J ice MTR2112 PF01 P PF11 P PF21 P | F 3= 21 n€ F02 F12 F22 | Exit egotiate PF03 PF13 PF23 | F1.0=A | PF05 PF15 PA1 | F12=Can Sessi PF06 PF16 PA2 | PF07 PF17 PA3 | 1 PF08 PF18 Clear | PF09 PF19 Reset | PF ² PF ² Ent | 23/ 10 20 er | 14 |

Figure 16-136: Associated Print Icon

There are three states to the Printer Icon:

- Green There are no print jobs available.
- Blue There are one or more print jobs available.
- Blinking Print job in progress

| vm3.oc.com:2080/html5/session.html?parms=WC0000002&WCP_USER= File Edit Preferences Help Menu Utilities Compilers Options Status Help ISPF Primary Option Menu 0 Settings 1 View 2 Edit 3 Utilities 4 Foreground 5 Batch 6 Command 7 Dialog Test 9 IBM Products 10 Setting 11 Workplace M More U USER | SH |
|--|------------|
| File Edit Preferences Help Menu Utilities Compilers Options Status Help ISPF Primary Option Menu 0 Settings 1 View 3 2 Edit 3 3 Utilities Printer LU: MTR22039 4 Foreground Printer State: Print Job 5 Batch 1 Complete 6 Command 10 ISPF Print Job 7 Dialog Test 1 Total Pages Printed: 10 7 Dialog Test 10 Total Pages Printed For 10 10 Sct.M Flush Print Job 10 Efficience 11 Workplace Flush Print Job 10 Efficience 7 USER USER Flush Print Job Efficience | TSH ROC |
| MenuUtilitiesCompilersOptionsStatusHelpISPF Primary Option Menu0Settings1View2Edit3Utilities4Foreground5Batch6Command7Dialog Test9IBM Products10SciM11WorkplaceMMoreUUSER | SH |
| 0 Settings 1 View 2 Edit 3 Utilities 4 Foreground 5 Batch 6 Command 7 Dialog Test 9 IBM Products 10 Total Pages Printed For 10 SciM 11 Workplace M More U USER | SH |
| 0 Settings 1 View 2 Edit 3 Utilities 4 Foreground 5 Batch 6 Command 7 Dialog Test 9 IBM Products 10 SciM 11 View Workplace Flush Print Job More U USER | SH |
| 2 Edit IMTR22039 hal.: 3278 3 Utilities Printer EU. Print Job 4 Foreground Printer State: Complete 5 Batch Total Print Jobs: 1 6 Command Total Pages Printed For 10 7 Dialog Test 10 refix: GET 9 IBM Products 10 n. ID: P390 10 SCLM Flush Print Job se .: ISPF M More Flush Print Job se .: ISPF | SH PROC |
| 5 Batch Total Print Jobs: 1 TD.:: ISR 6 Command Total Print Jobs: 10 refix: GET 7 Dialog Test Total Pages Printed For 10 m ID : P390 10 SCLM Current/Last Job: 10 refix: GET 11 Workplace Flush Print Job se . : ISPF W USER SER Se . : ISPF | PROC |
| 9 IBM Products Total Pages Printed For Current/Last Job: 10 n ID : P390 10 SCLM Flush Print Job sct. : SP99 11 Workplace Flush Print Job sc . : ISPF 0 USER Sci . : SP99 sc . : ISPF | |
| 11 Workplace Flush Print Job se . : ISPF M More U USER | |
| U USER | 5.2 |
| | |
| Enter X to Print Job | |
| | |
| Option ===> Fl=Help F | |
| | 3/14 |
| Device MTR21121 Disconnect Close | |
| PF01 PF02 PF09 PF10 | |
| PF11 PF12 PF13 PF14 PF15 PF16 PF17 PF18 PF19 PF20 | |
| PF21 PF22 PF23 PF24 PA1 PA2 PA3 Clear Reset Enter | |
| ErEOF ErInp Dup FM SysReq Attn Ins Home | |

2. Click the printer icon to open the Print job dialog.

Figure 16-137: Print Job Dialog

You can Flush Print Job, Disconnect, or Close.

3. Start the print job.

The print icon flashes indicating the print job is in progress. When the icon turns blue you can view the print job in the print job dialog. Click the Printer icon. The print job dialog appears, showing the completed print job.

| Session 1 - Microsoft | Edge | | | | | | | | - | | × |
|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------|---------------|------------|----------------|-----------------------|-------|-------------|--------------|------------|----|
| vm3.oc.com:2080/ | html5/ses | ssion.html?j | parms=WC | 0000002&W | CP_USER= | | | | | | |
| File Edit F | referenc | ces Help |) | | | | | | | 3 | P |
| Menu Uti | lities | <u>C</u> ompi | lers <u>O</u> | ptions | <u>S</u> tatus | Help | | | | | |
| | _ | | ISPF | Primary | Option | n Menu | | | | | |
| 0 Settings | Γ | Sessi | on ID: | | | 3 | | ID . | : GE | r • 15 | |
| 2 Edit | | Printe | r LU: | | | MTR220 | 39 | nal. | : 32 | 78 | |
| 3 Utilitie 4 Foregrou | s nd | Printe | r State: | | | Print Job Complete | e | ≌n ≋age. | : 1 : ENG | GLISH | |
| 5 Batch | | Total | Print Jobs: | : | | 2 | | 10 ID . | : ISH | | |
| 6 Command | ost | Total | Pages Prir | nted: | | 20 | | ogon | ISI GE | PFPRO T | C |
| 9 IBM Prod | ucts | Total | Pages Prir | nted For | | 10 | | m ID | : P3 | 90 | |
| 10 SCLM | | Curre | nt/Last Jot | D: | | | | cct. | : SP | 99 | |
| 11 Workplac | e | | | Flush | Print Job | | | se . | : ISI | PF 5. | 2 |
| U USER | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Entor | v + a ¹² | Drint Io | | | | | | | | | |
| Enter. | X CO | - Print JC | 00 | | | | | | | | |
| | | Job2 | | | | | × | | | | |
| Ortica - | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F1=Help | े जन्म | | | | | | | 18 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 23/ | 14 |
| Device MTR21 | 121 | L | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Disconnect | Clos | se l | | | | | |
| PF01 | PF02 | | | | | | | PF09 | PF | 10 | |
| PF11 | PF12 | PF13 | PF14 | PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 | PF2 | 20 | |
| PF21 | PF22 | PF23 | PF24 | PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clear | Reset | Ent | er | |
| ErEOF | ErInp | Dup | FM | SysReq | Attn | Ins | Home | | | | |



4. Click the Print Job link to view the result.

17

HTML5 Componentless Client File Transfer

WebConnect uses the standard IND\$FILE protocol to transfer files between HTML5/Componentless and an SNA host application. This capability can be used to address a variety of networking needs, including centralized data backups and data warehousing through an SNA host.

Because SNA host files use different file formats from client files, be sure to use the appropriate options for converting files to the receiving host's file format during transfer. Format conversion allows the receiving host applications to use the file without further modification. SNA hosts and SNA applications used for transferring files are listed below as well as the IBM program number and operating system for each application:

Table 17-12: SNA Host/Application Transfer

| Application Program | Program Number | Operatin g System |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 3270 PC File Transfer for CICS | 5798-DQH | VS |
| 3270 PC File Transfer for TSO | 5665-311 | MVS |
| 3270 PC File Transfer for VM | 5664-281 | VM |

• WebConnect supports only the DFT (Distributed Function Terminal) file transfer mode.

You must be familiar with the file transfer application program you use.

Select an option below for file transfer instructions:

- "File Size Limitations," page 228
- "Sending and Receiving CICS/VS Files," page 229
- "Sending and Receiving TSO Files," page 232
- "Sending and Receiving VM Files," page 237

File Size Limitations

Due to browser memory limitations file transfers cannot exceed 100 MB.

To Host

The Maximum file size limit for uploads is 100 MB. Attempts to upload larger files cause the following error dialog to be displayed.



Figure 17-139: File Transfer Error

Files in excess of 100 MB must be *manually* split at the host into 100 MB portions and then manually reassembled after they have been transfered. One method of reassembly after transfer is the use of the Windows **copy** command. From the Windows Command Prompt type:

```
copy /b file1 + file2 + file3 unified_file
```

where *file1, file2, file3* are the file portions and *unified_file* is the assembled file.

From Host

The Maximum file size limit for downloads is 100 MB. Attempts to upload larger files cause the following message dialog to be displayed.

| File Transfer | | | |
|---|--|---|--------|
| Maximum file size exceeded. Click on link At the end, you can use the Windows Con assembly instructions). Click Here | below, to begin downlo mand Prompt to assem | oading the file in portions. mble the portions into a unified file (if necessary, click He | lp for |
| | Continuo | Cancel | |

Figure 17-140: File Transfer Message

Files in excess of 100 MB are *automatically* split into 100 MB portions before transfer and must be manually reassembled after they have been transfered. One method of reassembly after transfer is the use of the Windows **copy** command. From the Windows Command Prompt type:

copy /b file1 + file2 + file3 unified_file

where *file1, file2, file3* are the file portions and *unified_file* is the assembled file.

Sending and Receiving CICS/VS Files

WebConnect allows file transfer between a HTML5 client and the Customer Information Control System/Virtual Storage (CICS/VS) SNA application.

See the following steps to transfer files to and from CICS/VS.

- 1. Make sure that the WebConnect client is connected to the desired SNA host and CICS application.
- 2. From the File menu, select **File Transfer>To Host (or From Host)**. The appropriate file transfer window will display.
- 3. Select **CICS** tab.

| To Host From Host Local File UNIX Format CICS TSO VM Data Set Name Comment Transfer Options Binary ASCII CRLF Append Transfer Status Send Exit | File Transfer | | | | |
|--|------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Local File Browse UNIX Format CICS TSO VM Data Set Name Comment Transfer Options Binary ASCII CRLF Append Transfer Status Abort Transfer Send Exit | ● To Host | | ^ | | O From Host |
| Browse UNIX Format CICS TSO VM Data Set Name Comment Transfer Options Binary ASCII CRLF Append | Local File | _ | | | |
| CICS TSO VM Data Set Name Comment Transfer Options Binary ASCII CRLF Append Transfer Status Abort Transfer Send Exit | UNIX Format | Browse | | | |
| Data Set Name Comment Transfer Options Binary ASCII CRLF Append Transfer Status Abort Transfer Send Exit | CICS TSO VM | | | | |
| Comment Transfer Options Binary ASCII CRLF Append Transfer Status Abort Transfer Send Exit | Data Set Name | | | | |
| Transfer Options Recent for the second sec | Comment | | | | |
| Transfer Options Binary ASCII CRLF Append Transfer Status Abort Transfer Send Exit | | | _ | | |
| Transfer Status Abort Transfer Send Exit | Transfer Options | Record Format Spa | | | |
| Transfer Status Bytes Transferred Abort Transfer Send Exit | Binary | LIASCII | | Append | |
| Transfer Status Bytes Transferred Abort Transfer Send Exit | | | | | |
| Abort Transfer Send Exit | Transfer Status | | | | |
| Abort Transfer Send Exit | | | E | 3ytes Transferred | |
| Send Exit | <u> </u> | | Abort Transfer | | |
| | | | Send Exit | | |

Figure 17-141: CICS/VS File Transfer To Host Example

| ○ To Host The maximum file size is 1 | MB. If the file exceeds this limit | From Ho t, the file will be downloaded in portions. | st |
|---|------------------------------------|--|----|
| Local File | | | |
| UNIX Format | | | |
| CICS TSO VM | | | |
| Data Set Name | | | |
| Comment | | | |
| | | | |
| Transfer Options | rd Formal Space | | |
| Binary | ASCII | CRLF | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Transfer Status | | | |
| | | Bytes Transferred | |
| | Abort Transfe | ۱۲ | |
| | | | |
| | Receive Ex | kit | |



4. Under Local File to search for a file.

- If sending **To Host**, click **Browse** and navigate to the **Local File**.
- If receiving From Host, enter the Local File pathname in the text box.

Note: The procedures for searching for filename vary by system.

When you select a file the name displays in the text field of the **Local File** box.

File sizes cannot exceed 100 MB. See "File Size Limitations" on page 228 for complete details.

UNIX Format

1. To transfer the file in UNIX format, click the UNIX Format button under Browse. UNIX format converts line separators to carriage return and line feed pairs during a Send operation. During a receive operation, carriage return and line feed pairs are converted to line separators.

Do not select the UNIX format when using the binary option or the binary data will be corrupted.

2. Type a host filename in the Data Set Name field in the CICS Tab box.

Note: The CICS filename can be a program name, a transaction identification, or identification selected by the CICS/VS application programmer. If the filename does not exist, the CICS/VS application will automatically create it. The filename can be one to eight characters long. The character in the first position must be alpha; other characters can be alpha or numeric.

3. Type comments about the file being transferred in the Comment field in the CICS Tab. The comments will be automatically included in the first record of the CICS/VS host file.

Transfer Options

- 1. Select a file type from the Transfer Options box to configure the way the file contents are treated during the transfer process. The choices are described below:
 - ASCII This option instructs the SNA host to translate data between the EBCDIC and ASCII character formats. Use this option for

transferring ASCII formatted files, such as text edit files or print files. Do not use the ASCII option for transferring binary data (such as output data from a database program) or object code files (such as C compiler object code).

• Binary

This option instructs the SNA host to perform no character translation. Use this option to transfer encrypted data, compiled programs, and other noncharacter information.

- 2. Click Append if a local file is to be added to the end of an SNA host file.
 - If you do not select Append in the Receive dialog box, the SNA host file will replace the Java client file.
- 3. If the CRLF option is desired, check CRLF.

Note: If you do not specify the CRLF option in send mode, the SNA host disregards the local file's line separators.

Do not use the CRLF option for transferring binary data (such as output data from a database program) or object code files (such as C compiler object code).

Disabling the CRLF option in the Transfer Options dialog box instructs the CICS/VS host to copy the file unaltered to the appropriate TCP/IP host. This option can be used to transfer encrypted data, compiled programs, and other data that is unreadable.

- 4. Click **Send** or **Receive** to begin the file transfer.
- 5. The Transfer Status displays to confirm the transfer was successfully completed.

If receiving, a dialog displays to allow the file (complete or partial) to be saved from browser memory. See "File Size Limitations" on page 228.

Sending and Receiving TSO Files

WebConnect allows you to transfer files between a HTML5 client and the Time Sharing Option (TSO) SNA application.

See the following steps to transfer files to and from a TSO application from a User Session.

- 1. Make sure that the WebConnect client is connected to the desired SNA host and TSO application.
- 2. From the File menu, select **File Transfer>To Host** (or **From Host**).
- 3. Click the **TSO** tab.

The appropriate file transfer window will display.

| ● To Host | | Δ | | O From Hos |
|------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------|
| Local File | | | | |
| | Browse | | | |
| UNIX Format | | | | |
| | _ | | | |
| CICS TSO VM | | | | |
| Data Set Name | | | | |
| Member Name | | Password | | |
| | | | | |
| Transfer Options | Record Format Sp | ace | | |
| Binary | ASCII | CRLF | Append | |
| Transfer Status | | Abort Transfer | tes Transferred | |
| | | | | |

Figure 17-143: TSO File Transfer To Host Example

| ○ To Host The maximum file size is | ■ 1 MB. If the file exceeds this li | mit, the file will be downl | From Hos oaded in portions. |
|---|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Local File | | | |
| UNIX Format | | | |
| CICS TSO VM | | | |
| Data Set Name | | | |
| Member Name | | Password | |
| | | | |
| Transfer Options | ord Format Space | CRLF | |
| Transfer Options | | CRLF | |
| Transfer Options | ASCII | CRLF | |
| Transfer Options ☐ Binary Transfer Status | ASCII | Bytes Transferred | |

Figure 17-144: TSO File Transfer From Host Example

- 4. Under Local File to search for a file.
 - If sending **To Host**, click **Browse** and navigate to the **Local File**.
 - If receiving **From Host**, enter the **Local File** pathname in the text box.

Note: The procedures for searching for filename vary by system.

File sizes cannot exceed 100 MB. See "File Size Limitations" on page 228 for complete details.

- 5. When you select a file the name displays in the text field of the **Local File** box. When you select the peer file and click Open, the name will display in the text field in the Local File box.
- 6. To transfer the file in UNIX format, click the UNIX Format button. UNIX format converts line separators to carriage return and line feed pairs during a Send operation. During a receive operation, carriage return and line feed pairs are converted to line separators.
- 7. Type a host filename in the Data Set Name field.

8. Type a member name in the Member Name field.

Note: The TSO host data set name must conform to IBM naming conventions. You can enter an existing data set name (stored in your library) or a new data set name. A closing quote will not display in the Member Name field.

The member name is optional. If entered, the member name should be a member in a partitioned data set directory.

- WebConnect does not create the partitioned data set. When you use the Send window to copy a file to a partitioned data set and include a member name, the partitioned data set must exist.
- 10. The TSO application adds a user ID prefix to the combined data set and member name. To eliminate the user ID prefix, enclose the data set and member name in single (right) quotation marks, for example,'smith.pds2.file1.'
- 11. If a password is required, type it in the Password field. A password is only required if password-protection has been specified for the TSO data set.
- 12. Select a file type from the Transfer Options box to configure the way the file contents are treated during the transfer process. The choices are described below:
 - ASCII—this option commands the SNA host to translate data between the EBCDIC and ASCII character formats. Use this option for transferring ASCII formatted files, such as text edit files or print files. Do not use the ASCII option for transferring binary data (such as output data from a database program) or object code files (such as C compiler object code).
 - Binary—this option instructs the SNA host to perform no character translation. Use this option to transfer encrypted data, compiled programs, and other noncharacter information.

Note: If you select the UNIX Format option when using the Binary option, the binary data will be corrupted.

Append a File

1. Click Append if you plan to add a local file to the end of an SNA host file. The Append option will override other values specified

by the LRECL parameter and RECFM options in the Advanced section.

If you do not select Append in the Send dialog box, the TCP/IP host file will replace the SNA host file.

Record Format and Space Options

| File Transfer | | | | | |
|--|---------------------|------------|-------------|--|--|
| • To Host | | A | ⊖ From Host | | |
| Local File | Browse | | | | |
| UNIX Format | | | | | |
| CICS TSO | VM | | | | |
| Data Set Name | | Password | | | |
| Transfer Options | Record Format Space | Variable | @ NONE | | |
| LRECL | | U Valiable | ONONE | | |
| BLKSIZE | | | | | |
| Transfer Status Abort Transfer Send Exit | | | | | |

Figure 17-145: Record Format Options

- 1. In the Record Format box, click a radio button for the desired record format. This is only valid when sending a file. The valid values are described below:
 - Fixed—indicates the data set's records are fixed length.
 - Variable—indicates the data set's records are variable length.
 - Undefined—indicates the data set contains undefined record lengths.
 - None—indicates no record format is to be used.
- To set the allocated amount of space for a new data set, click Blocks, Tracks, or Cylinders on the **Space** tab. When you select Default, TSO uses the Blocks parameter default value which is determined by the specifications listed below:
 - Blocks—use the smallest storage entity.
 - Tracks—use the middle-sized storage entity.

- Cylinders—use the largest storage entity.
- Primary—the primary allocation for the Blocks parameter.
- Increment—the increment allocation for the Blocks parameter.
- 3. If sending a file, type a size value (such as the data block size of a TSO data set) in the BLKSIZE field in the Record Format area. The variable you type represents a data block's byte count. The default value is 80.
- 4. Type a logical record length value of the SNA host file in the LRECL field in the Record Format area. The parameter value represents the number of characters for each record. If the parameter is not entered, the record length is determined by the file transfer operation. For new files, the parameter's default value is 80.
- 5. The characteristics of the existing file are used if you are replacing a file or appending information to a file. If you are transferring variable length records, the parameter represents the maximum record size. The parameter's value becomes the longest record sent if you do not send a record of the maximum operating system size; only valid if you are sending a file.
- 6. Click **Send** to begin the file transfer.
- 7. Transfer Status will display at the bottom of the dialog to confirm the transfer was successfully completed. Click **Exit**.
- 8. The Transfer Status displays to confirm the transfer was successfully completed.

If receiving, a dialog displays to allow the file (complete or partial) to be saved from browser memory. See "File Size Limitations" on page 228.

Sending and Receiving VM Files

WebConnect allows file transfer between a HTML5 client and the Virtual Machine/Conversational Monitor System (VM) SNA application.

See the following steps to transfer files to and from a VM application.

- 1. Make sure that the WebConnect client is connected to the desired SNA host and VM application.
- 2. From the File menu, select **File Transfer>To Host** (or **From Host**). The appropriate file transfer window will display.

- 3. Click VM tab.
- 4. Under **Local File** to search for a file.
 - If sending **To Host**, click **Browse** and navigate to the **Local File**.
 - If receiving **From Host**, enter the **Local File** pathname in the text box.

Note: The procedures for searching for filename vary by system.

File sizes cannot exceed 100 MB. See "File Size Limitations" on page 228 for complete details.

5. When you select a file the name displays in the text field of the **Local File** box.Select the peer file. The name displays in the text field in the Local File box.

To transfer the file in UNIX format, click the UNIX format button. UNIX format converts line separators to carriage return and line feed pairs during a Send operation. During a receive operation, carriage return and line feed pairs are converted to line separators.

6. Type a host filename in the Data Set Name field in the **VM** tab. The VM filename can be one to eight characters long.

Note: The VM application automatically creates the receiving host's filename if a filename does not exist.

- 7. Type the appropriate file type in the VM File Type field. This parameter identifies the VM disk file type.
- 8. Type an appropriate value in the VM File Mode text box. This parameter identifies the VM disk file mode. If you do not enter a file mode parameter, the VM application uses the A1 default value.
- 9. Select a file type from the Transfer Options box to configure the way the file contents are treated during the transfer process. The choices are described below:
 - ASCII—this option instructs the SNA host to translate data between the EBCDIC and ASCII character formats. Use this option for transferring ASCII formatted files, such as text edit files or print files. Do not use the ASCII option for transferring binary data (such as output data from a database program) or object code files (such as C compiler object code).

 Binary—this option instructs the SNA host to perform no character translation. Use this option to transfer encrypted data, compiled programs, and other noncharacter information.

Caution: Do not select the UNIX Format option when using the Binary option or the binary data will be corrupted.

- 10. Click Append if a local file is to be added to the end of an SNA host file.
 - If you do not select Append in the Send dialog box, the TCP/IP host file replaces the SNA host file.
 - To use the CRLF option, check CRLF.

Note: You can click the UNIX Format check box for ASCII file transfers. This allows line separators to be converted to carriage return and line feed pairs during a Send operation.

- During a Receive operation, carriage return and line feed pairs are converted to line separators.
- Disabling the CRLF option in the Transfer Options dialog box instructs the CICS/VS host to copy the file unaltered to the appropriate TCP/IP host. This option can be used to transfer encrypted data, compiled programs, and other data that is unreadable.
- If you do not activate the Append option in the Receive dialog box, the SNA host file replaces the Java client file. If you do not activate the Append option in the Send dialog box, the TCP/IP host file replaces the SNA host file.

Caution: Do not use the ASCII or CRLF options for binary data such as output data from a data base program or object code files such as C compiler object code.

- 11. To specify the record format, LRECL, click the **Record Format** tab.
- 12. In the Record Format area, click a radio button for the desired record format. This is only valid when sending a file. The valid values are described below:
 - Fixed—indicates the data set's records are fixed length.

- Variable—indicates the data set's records are variable length.
- Undefined—indicates the data set contains undefined record lengths.
- None—indicates no record format is to be used.
- 13. Type a logical record length value of the SNA host file in the LRECL field in the Record Format area. The parameter value represents the number of characters for each record. If the parameter is not entered, the record length is determined by the file transfer operation. For new files, the parameter's default value is 80.

If you are replacing a file or appending information to a file, the characteristics of the existing file will be used. If you are transferring variable length records, the parameter represents the maximum record size. If you do not send a record of the maximum operating system size, the parameter value becomes the longest record sent. This is only valid if you are sending a file.

- 14. Click Send again to begin the file transfer.
- 15. Transfer Status will display at the bottom of the dialog to confirm the transfer was successfully completed. Click **Exit**.

If receiving, a dialog displays to allow the file (complete or partial) to be saved from browser memory. See "File Size Limitations" on page 228.

18

HTML5 Componentless Client User Preferences

This chapter contains information about editing user emulation session preferences from the menu bar of the Emulator Screen. The following topics are covered:

- "Preferences Menu" on page 241.
 - "Configuring Colors" on page 242.
 - "Configuring Attributes" on page 243.
 - "Configuring the ClickPad" on page 244.
 - "Configuring Hot Spots" on page 249.
 - "The Settings Menu" on page 251.
 - "Cursor Options" on page 254.
 - "Move Cursor with Mouse (Light Pen)" on page 255.

Preferences Menu

This section contains information about the options available from the **Preferences** menu on the Emulation Client menu bar that control.

Local Storage of HTML5 Settings

HTML5 settings can be configured to be stored on the server or locally on the desktop as long as a *User ID* is available from either the authentication process or the prompt. If the User ID is not available, only local storage of HTML5 settings is possible. Local storage is an internal storage of data within the browser and controlled per website. Unlike server storage, an HTML5 client from one WebConnect server cannot read the local storage from an HTML5 client at a different server. A User's configuration settings cannot be shared between different WebConnect instances unless they share a hostname. Also, local storage can be erased by the browser by clearing browser data at the appropriate level. For the Edge browser, that is Cookies and saved website data.

Configuring Colors

 To change or enhance the color configuration, select Preferences>Colors from the menu.





- To edit a color, double-click the color you want to change.
 The color chooser dialog box appears.
- 3. Click on one of the basic colors or create a custom color and click **OK**.

Note: The **Associate with session:** box allows you to associate the color values with your user ID and the session file name. When selected, the settings will apply to all sessions that you start with the same WebConnect session file. For example, using userid and 3270, the user's local filename will be userid.cm3. If saved for the specific session (as in def3270 for this example), the filename would be userid-def3270.cm3. 4. Repeat as necessary and then click **OK**.

Note: To assign or change a specific attribute color, see Configuring Attributes below.

Configuring Attributes

Various screen behaviors associated with fields can be configured through the Attributes panel. Complete the following steps to edit your screen attributes and colors.

1. Select Preferences>Attributes.

| _ | Attributes | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------|--------|------------------|---------|-----|--|
| | Base 3270 Protected Field | ~ | Foreground Color | Blue | ~ | |
| | Base 3270 Protected Intense | | Background Color | Black | ~ | |
| | Fleid | | Blinking | Intense | | |
| | Base 3270 Unprotected Field | \sim | Reverse Video | | | |
| | | | | | _ | |
| | This is Sample Text | | | | | |
| | Associate with Session: WC0 | 000 | 003 | | | |
| | | | | OK | cel | |

Figure 18-147: Attribute Configuration

- 2. The attribute configuration window displays an example of attributes supported by the terminal type (3270/5250/VT).
- 3. Select an attribute from the list.
- 4. Select a Foreground and Background color from the drop-down lists.
- 5. Select an Attribute such as Blinking, Reverse Video, Intense, or Underline if desired.

Note: The **Associate with session:** box allows you to associate the attribute values with your *user ID* and the *session file* name. When selected, the settings will apply to all sessions that you start with the same WebConnect session file. For example, using userid and 3270, the user's local filename will be userid.at3. If saved for the specific session (as in def3270 for this example), the filename would be userid-def3270.at3.

6. Click **OK** when you complete the changes.

Configuring the ClickPad

Each emulation session type (3270, 5250 and VT) has an associated ClickPad for that session type. HTML5 clients have a feature listed under the Preferences Menu called ClickPad. Options under this feature allow users to customize the clickpad for their personal use. The user can add or delete keys, add macros, insert padding (blank buttons) to separate keys into groups and rearrange the ClickPad to the user's display preference.

When customizing, the user can apply the custom clickpad to all like session types, meaning all 3270 sessions or all 5250 sessions etc., or assign the custom clickpad to a particular session, solely for use with that particular session.

| ClickPad | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Row/Col Size 10 | | |
| Туре | Key/Macro Name | Macro Label |
| Emulator Key | PF01 | ~ |
| Emulator Key | PF02 | |
| Emulator Key | PF03 | |
| Emulator Key | PF04 | |
| Emulator Key | PF05 | |
| Emulator Key | PF06 | \sim |
| Move Up | Move Down | Delete |
| Emulator Key | | Padding |
| Attention | Add Emulator I | Key Add Padding |
| Macro | | |
| Macro Label | | Add Macro |
| Associate with Se | ssion: WC0000003 | |
| | | OK Cancel |

Figure 18-148: ClickPad Configuration

Note: To change the color configuration, see "Configuring Colors," page 242.

Emulator Keys: Move Up, Move Down and Delete Buttons

Each emulator type (3270, 5250 or VT) will automatically accommodate the normal clickpad keys associated with the type of session.

The **Move Up** and **Move Down** buttons provide the user with the ability to rearrange the layout of the ClickPad. To do this, simply place the cursor over the key that you want rearranged and use the **Move Up** and **Move Down** buttons to position the key to the desired location.

The **Delete** button provides the ability to remove keys from the ClickPad.

Note: All associated standard session keys are also stored in the Emulator Key section, so if you accidentally *delete* a standard session key, you can always *add* it back.

Emulator Key Section

The Emulator Key drop down box contains a list of emulation keys for selection.

As stated earlier, all relative session type standard keys are in this list as well as some additional keys that might be desired. After making a selection, press the Add Emulator Key button to add the selected key to the ClickPad.

Padding

The **Add Padding** button is used to place padding (blanks or spacers) between sets of keys. In the example below, an Add Padding button was placed after PF24 to separate the PF keys from the PA keys and an **Add Padding** button was placed before the first macro key to place macros in their own row. See Figure 18-149, on page 246.

| ClickPad | | |
|---------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Row/Col Size 10 V | | |
| Туре | Key/Macro Name | Macro Label |
| Macro | Attention | Attention |
| Emulator Key | PF01 | |
| Pad | | |
| Emulator Key | PF02 | |
| Emulator Key | PF03 | |
| Emulator Key | PF04 | \sim |
| Move Up | Move Down | Delete |
| Emulator Key | | Padding |
| Attention | Add Emulator K | ey Add Padding |
| Macro | | |
| Macro Label Lo | gin × | Add Macro |
| Associate with Sess | sion: WC000003 | OK Cancel |

Figure 18-149: Click Pad Options
| File Edit | Preferer | nces H | elp | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|---------|--------|-------|-------|------------|-------|---------|----------|------|--------|
| 00000 | | | | cccc | сс | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | PPPP | EEEE | N N | | | 000 | | | N N | EEE | E CC | C TTTT |
| | | ्र संस | | | | | N N N N | | NN NN | E FFF | | |
| | | E | N NN | | | | | NN | N NN | E | | |
| | | EEEE | | | | | | | N N | EEE | E CC | |
| | | | | | m s | | | | | | | exas |
| | | | | l Supp | | | 184-5 | | | | | |
| | | | | SNA N | ETWOR | | | | | | | |
| | Acce | ss app | licatio | n by e | nteri | ng si | rdu-o | | mmand | | | |
| APPLICATION NAME | | | | | | | | SIGN | | OMMAN | 1D | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| VM/CMS/PROFS | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | TSO | | | TSO | | | | | | | |
| | MVS/ | CICS | | | | | | | | | | |
| | MVS/ | IMS | | | IMS | | | | | | | |
| | NEIV | IEW | | | | | | NEIV | / 1 E W | | | |
| | (Thi | | inal is | | olled | | | TAM | on ES | | | |
| 0T0 | | | | | | Sea | sion : | ID: 1 | 7 | | | 24/2 |
| orrigo, SCOTO | D01 paget | inted | | | | | | | | | | |
| 20102 20010 | ror negot | Incen | | | | | | | | | | |
| | PF01 | PF02 | 2 | P | F03 | | | PF04 | PF | 05 | PF06 | PF07 |
| PF08 | PF09 | PF10 |) PF | 11 P | F12 | PF13 | 3 | PF14 | PF | 15 | PF16 | PF17 |
| PF18 | PF19 | PF20 |) PF: | 21 P | F22 | PF23 | 3 | PF24 | P | A1 | PA2 | PA3 |
| Clear | Reset | Ente | r ErE | DF E | rInp | Dup | | FM | Sys | Req | Attn | Ins |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Figure 18-150: Padding

Macro Section

If you have created macros and would like to add a button on the clickpad for a macro, select the desired macro from the Macro drop down box, optionally, assign it a key label in the Macro Label box and click **Add Macro**. Use the **Move Up** and **Move Down** buttons for key placement on the ClickPad. See Figure 18-149, on page 246 for the Clickpad options panel.



Figure 18-151: Macros

Configuring Hot Spots

Hot Spots configuration allows you to select and display the definition of text strings as clickable buttons when the strings appear on the screen.

Complete the following steps to set or modify hot spots.

1. Start your client session.

| 00000 Keyboard map Colors CCCCCCC 0 0 Attributes N C 000 N N | ile Edit | Preferences | Help | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------------|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|--|-----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----|
| 0 0 Colors C 0 0 Attributes N C 000 N | 00000 | Keyboard map | , | cccccc | | | | | | F |
| 0 0 Attributes N C 0000 N < | | Colors | | | | | | | | |
| O O ClickPad N C O O N< | | Attributes | N | | 000 | | | EEEE | CCC TT | ГΤ |
| 0 0 HotSpots N N C 0 0 N N N N N N N N EE C 0 0 Settings N C 0 0 N N N N N N N N EE C 0 0 Settings N C 0 0 N N N N N N N N EE C 0 0 Pen C on n e c t S y s t e m s I n c D a l l a s , T e x a (Technical Support: 972-484-5200) | | ClickPad | I N | | | NN N | NN N | E (| C A | T |
| Settings N CCCCCC OOO N | | HotSpots | | | | | | EEE (| | |
| OpenConnect Systems Inc Dallas, Texa (Technical Support: 972-484-5200) SNA NETWORK Access application by entering sign-on command: APPLICATION NAME SIGN-ON COMMAND VM/CMS/FROFS VM/S/TS0 TS0 MV3/TS0 CICS MV3/TS0 TS0 MV3/TS0 CICS MV3/TS0 NEN NETVIEW NETVIEW (This terminal is controlled by MVS/VTAM on ES/9000) JUU Session ID: 22 24 evice SCOTCP01 negotiated PF03 PF04 PF05 PF06 PF07 PF08 PF09 PF10 | | Settings | N N N | CCCCCC | | | | / <u>3</u> नननन | | |
| (This terminal is controlled by MVS/VTAM on ES/9000) JLU Session ID: 22 24 evice SCOICPO1 negotiated PF01 PF02 PF03 PF04 PF06 PF07 PF08 PF09 PF10 | | Access APPLICA WM/CMS/ MVS/ISO MVS/CIC MVS/IMS NETVIEW | applicatic TION NAME PROFS | SNA NEIW | | gn-on co SIGN ==== VM TSO CICS IMS NETV | mmand: -ON COM ====== | 4MAND ==== | | |
| LU Session ID: 22 22 24 vice SCOTCF01 negotiated PF01 PF02 PF03 PF04 PF05 PF06 PF07 PF08 PF09 PF10 | | (This t | erminal is | controlle | ed by M | VS/VTAM | on ES/9 | 9000) | | |
| PF01 PF02 PF03 PF04 PF05 PF06 PF07 PF08 PF09 PF10 | | | | | Seas | ion ID: 22 | | | 24 | /2 |
| PF01 PF02 PF03 PF04 PF05 PF06 PF07 PF08 PF09 PF10 | 110 | CP01 negotiate | 1 | | | | | | | _ |
| | vice SCOT | | | | DEOG | PE07 | PF08 | PF09 | 9 PF10 | J |
| PE11 PE12 PE13 PE14 PE15 PE16 PE17 PE18 PE19 PE20 | PF01 | PF02 F | F03 PF0 | 4 PF05 | FIUO | | | | | _ |
| | PF01 | PF02 F | PF03 PF0 | 4 PF05 | PE16 | PE17 | PE18 | PE19 | 9 PE20 | |
| PF21 PF22 PF23 PF24 PA1 PA2 PA3 Clear Reset Enter | PF01 PF11 | PF02 F PF12 F | PF03 PF0 PF13 PF1 | 4 PF05 4 PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 | 9 PF20 | _ |
| ErEOF ErInp Dup FM SysReq Attn Ins Home | PF01 PF11 PF21 | PF02 F PF12 F PF22 F | PF03 PF0 PF13 PF1 PF23 PF2 | 4 PF05 4 PF15 4 PA1 | PF16 PA2 | PF17 PA3 | PF18 Clear | PF19 Rese | 9 PF20 et Enter | |

Figure 18-152: Edit User Preferences

2. Select **Preferences>Hot Spots** from the Menu.

The Hot Spot Configuration screen displays.

| HotSpots | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| Match Text | Emulator Key | |
| PF1 | PF01 | ^ |
| PF1/PF13 | PF01 | |
| PF10 | PF10 | |
| PF11 | PF11 | |
| PF12 | PF12 | |
| PF13 | PF13 | ~ |
| HotSpot | | |
| Match Text | | |
| Emulator Key | Attention 🔽 | |
| Add HotSpot | Replace HotSpot | Delete HotSpot |
| Associate with Session: WC000 | 00003 | |
| | | OK Cancel |

Figure 18-153: Configure Hot Spots

- 3. To edit existing HotSpot:
 - a. Highlight the Emulator Key you wish to edit.
 - b. Enter new text into the **Match Text** field.
 - c. Click **Replace HotSpot**.
- 4. To add a New HotSpot:
 - a. Type the text into the Match Text field
 - b. Select an **Emulator Key** from the pull-down menu.
 - c. Click Add HotSpot.
- 5. Repeat the preceding steps for each hot spot change you want to make.

Note: The **Associate with session:** option allows you to associate the hot spot values with your user ID and the session file name. When selected, the settings will apply to all sessions that you start with the same WebConnect session file. For example, using userid and 3270, your local filename will be userid.hs3. If saved for the specific session (as in def3270 for this example), the filename would be userid-def3270.hs3.

6. Click OK.

The Settings Menu

This section contains information about the options available from the **Preferences>Settings** menu on the Emulation Client menu bar.

The Settings window appears when **Preferences**>**Settings** is selected.



Figure 18-154: Settings/Cursor

Table 18-1: Settings Options (Sheet 1 of 3)

| Menu | ltem | Definition |
|-------|---------------|---------------------|
| Audio | Silence Alarm | Disable Audio Alarm |

| Menu | | ltem | Definition |
|------------|-----------------|---|---|
| | | Stream | Copy rows. |
| | 6 a mar / 6 m h | Block | Copy selected columns. The default. |
| | Copy/Cut | Suppress Trailing Carriage Return on Copy | Selections have any trailing carriage returns removed. |
| | | Stream | Copy rows. |
| Copy/Paste | | Block | Copy selected columns. The default. |
| | | Hybrid | Block paste with word wrapping. Paste starts at the current cursor location; all continuing fields start at the same column location. If starting cursor location is a protected field the paste is terminated. Word and rest of the line are wrapped to next field(s) if it can not fit in current field. |
| | Paste | Paste By Fields (Stream/Hybrid Only) | Disabled by default. When enabled WebConnect detects TAB characters in the clipboard text. If disabled, TAB characters will be converted to ASCII SPACE characters. |
| | | Direct Paste Mode (Ctrl-V to paste) | Disabled by default. Bypasses any WebConnect key mapping for Ctrl-V and passes it directly to the browser allowing clipboard data to be pasted into the emulation session without use of the intermediate dialog. The current paste config (stream vs block, etc.) is used to process the clipboard data. The administrator can also control this through the session configuration. |
| | Fo | r more information, see " | Copy and Paste Features" on page 208. |

Table 18-1: Settings Options (Sheet 2 of 3)

| Menu | | ltem | Definition | | |
|----------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| | | Blinking Cursor | Set Cursor to Blink. | | |
| | | Curcor Tuno | Block (choice) | | |
| | Tout Currow | cursor type | Underline (choice) | | |
| | Text Cursor | Currer Pohovier | Invert Text Color (choice) | | |
| Curror | | Cursor Benavior | Fixed Color (choice) | | |
| Cursor | | Cursor Color | Pick a cursor color. | | |
| | Rule Lines | Display Rule Lines | Enable rule lines. | | |
| | | Horizontal | Display horizontal lines. | | |
| | | Vertical | Display vertical lines. | | |
| | | Short Lines | Use short lines. | | |
| Show Cl | | Show ClickPad | Display ClickPad if enabled. | | |
| 1013 | Show HotSpots | | Display Hotspots if enabled. | | |
| | Lock B | ackspace to Field | Prevent backspace out of current field. | | |
| | Destr | uctive Backspace | Erase when backspacing. | | |
| Keyboard | Word | Wrap (3270 only) | Disabled by default. When typing in a text field, unprotected field, and cursor is at the last location on the field, the entire word is moved to the next field preventing word splits. A word is defined as 2 or more contiguous characters separated by spaces. | | |
| Mouse | Move cur (32 | sor with Left Button 70/5250 only) | See "Move Cursor with Mouse (Light Pen)" on page 255. | | |
| | 3287 | AutoFit Printer Font | Automatically correct printer font to fit page. | | |
| Printer | Page | Portrait | Height of the printed area is greater than the width. | | |
| | Orientation | Landscape | Height of the printed area is less than the width. | | |
| Window | Window Save/Restore Window Position | | Disabled by default. The HTML5 client saves its current window position and size whenever the window is resized. Due to browser limitations simple window relocation are not saved. The administrator can also control this through the session configuration. | | |

Table 18-1: Settings Options (Sheet 3 of 3)

Cursor Options

A cross-hair cursor makes it easier for you to view full lines of data (vertical or horizontal rule, or both) on any emulation screen. To select this function, complete the following steps.

 To activate the cursor options, select Preferences>Settings>Cursor from the menu. This option is only available to you if your System Administrator has given you permission for this setting in your session profile.

| Settings | |
|--|-----------|
| Audio Copy/Paste Cursor Display Keyboard Mouse Printer | |
| Text Cursor | |
| Blinking Cursor | |
| Cursor Behavior Invert Text Color | |
| Cursor Color | |
| | |
| Rule Lines | |
| Display Rule Lines Horizontal | |
| ✓ Vertical | |
| □ Short Lines | J |
| | |
| | |
| | OK Cancel |

Figure 18-155: Settings Cursor Menu

- 2. You will find many options with this feature as described below:
 - Rule Lines: select rule lines off/on.
 - Horizontal Rule: select to view the horizontal rule.
 - Vertical Rule: select to view the vertical rule.
 - Short Rules: select to view the short rule or deselect to view the long rule across the entire screen.

| File | Edit | Preferer | nces He | lp | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---------|-----------|---------|-------------|------------|--------|-------------|-------------|-------|------|-------|
| 00 | 0000 | | | | cccccc | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | D D | F | N N NN N | | | N N NN N | N N NN N | F | | |
| | | PPPP | EEE | | | | | | EEE | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | EEEE | | | | | | EEEE | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | (T e | chnica | 1 Support: | | 84-5200 | | | | |
| | | | | | SNA NETWO | RK | | | | | |
| | | Acce | aa appi | icatio | n by enter | ing si | gn-on co | ommand: | | | |
| | | APPL | ICATION | NAME | | | SIG | | MMAND | | |
| ================ | | | | | | | | | | | |
| VM/CMS/PROFS | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | MVS/ | TSO | | TSO | | | | | | |
| | | MVS/ | | | CICS | | | | | | |
| | | MVS/ | IMS | | IMS | | | | | | |
| | | NETV | IEW | | NETVIEW | | | | | | |
| | | (Thi | s termi | nal is | controlle | d by M | VS/VTAM | on ES/ | 9000) | | |
| | | <u> </u> | | | | | | | | | |
| 'ULU | | | | | | Seas | ion ID: 2 | 2 | | | 18/17 |
| evic | e SCOTC | P01 negot | iated | | | | | | | | |
| | PF01 | PF02 | PF03 | PF0 | 4 PF05 | PF06 | PF07 | PF0 | B PI | F09 | PF10 |
| | PF11 | PF12 | PF13 | PF1 | 4 PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF1 | 3 PI | F19 | PF20 |
| | PF21 | PF22 | PF23 | PF2 | 4 PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clea | r Re | eset | Enter |
| | ErEOF | ErInp | Dup | FN | I SysReq | Attn | Ins | Hom | e | | |
| _ | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

Figure 18-156: Cross-hair Cursor

3. Select a color for the rule line using the drop-down menu.

Move Cursor with Mouse (Light Pen)

The Light Pen feature is designed to perform on-screen actions with or without using the keyboard. You can use it either of two ways.

1. Use Shift + Left Mouse Button (default).

Or you can activate the cursor to mouse operation from the **Preferences>Settings>Mouse** Menu.

 Enable the Setting>Mouse>Move cursor with Left Button (3270/5250 only) feature and click the right mouse button for the global Light Pen functionality, as follows.

- Click the right mouse button and position the cursor in a light pen field to invoke the light pen functionality.
- Click and drag the cursor within a field to invoke the default block/highlighted functionality.

19

HTML5 Componentless Client WC Key Map and Macro Editor

The WebConnect Key Map/Macro Editor provides a way to create key commands and WebConnect Macro for 3270, 5250, or VT sessions.

Key Commands on page 260.

- Create a keyboard command by assigning a key or key sequence to a key combination.
- Allows users to access custom macros or key commands that were created by an administrator.

WebConnect Macros on page 263.

- Create a user, session, or server-level macro including basic program controls such as *goto*, *input variables*, *prompts*, *wait statements*, and other variables.
- Import, play, or edit pre-defined, third-party macros such as *"Rumba *.rmc"* macros.

You can enable the Macro toolbar to make your macros easier to use, see "Macro Toolbar" on page 47 for more details.

User Key Map Configuration Window

To use the WebConnect Macro Editor complete the following steps:

1. Select a session (3270, 5250, or VT) from the SESSION panel, shown in Figure 19-157, by clicking on it.



Figure 19-157: SESSION panel

2. The session opens in a separate window as shown in Figure 19-158.

| HTML5 3270 Attribute | Mapping Session - Goog | le Chrome | | | | | | х |
|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|------------|--------|---|
| evita:7880/html5 | /session.html?parn | ns=3270H5at | tribute&V | VCP_USE | R= | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Â |
| | | | | | | | | |
| File Edit | Preferences Help | | | | | | | |
| 00000 0 0 0 0 F | Keyboard map | cccccc c c | 000 N | N N | N EEE | E CCC | TTTTT | |
| | Attributes | | O O NI O O N | N N NN N N N | N E NN EEE | | T | |
| 00000 E | HotSpots | | | NN N N N | NN E N EEE | C E CCC | T T | |
| Open C. | Settings | ystems | | | | s, Te | xas | |
| | (Technic | cal Support: | | | | | | |
| | lii | SNA NETWO | RK | | | | | |
| | Access applicati | ton by enter | rug sign- | -on conm | ana: | | | |
| | APPLICATION NAME | | | SIGN-0 | N COMMAN | D | | |
| | VM/CMS/PROFS | | | | | | | |
| | MVS/TSO | | | TSO | | | | |
| | IMS | | | IMS | | | | |
| | NETVIEW | | | NETVIE | | | | |
| | (This terminal i | is controlle | | /VTAM on | ES/9000 | | | |
| LULU | | | Session | ID: 22 | | | 24/2 | |
| Recording Er | nded | | | | | | | |
| PF01 PF0 | 02 PF03 PF0 | 04 PF05 | PF06 | PF07 | PF08 | PF09 | PF10 | |
| PF11 PF | 12 PF13 PF1 | 14 PF15 | PF16 | PF17 | PF18 | PF19 | PF20 | |
| PF21 PF2 | 22 PF23 PF2 | 24 PA1 | PA2 | PA3 | Clear | Reset | Enter | - |

Figure 19-158: Key Map Menu

3. Select Edit>Preferences>Key Maps.

The User Key Map Configuration window displays showing a Key Commands tab by default, as well as a WebConnect Macro tab.

| Key Sequence | Key Action | |
|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| Add Key Sequence | Edit Key Sequence | Delete Key Sequenc |

Figure 19-159: Key Map/Macro Configuration

4. Select the tab for the one you intend to create or edit for this session. See "Key Commands" on page 260, or "WebConnect Macros," page 263.

Associate with session: is grayed out and does not apply to VB Scripts.

Key Commands

Creating a New Key Command

- 1. Select the **Keys** tab (default tab).
- 2. Click Add Key Sequence.

A dialog box appears as shown in Figure 19-160, on page 260.

| Key Sequence | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| Press keys to define key sequ | uence for mapping. |
| | |
| 4 | Þ |
| Delete Last Key | Clear Key Sequence |
| | OK Cancel |



- 3. On the keyboard, enter the key or key sequence command you want to map. The selected keys automatically display in the shaded **Key Sequence** box.
- 4. When you have completed the key commands, click **OK**.

The Key Sequence editor appears as shown in Figure 19-161, on page 261.

The title bar of the panel displays the key sequence you entered.

Editing a Key Command

To edit a Key Command complete the following steps:

1. Select **Edit Key Sequence**. The panel shown in Figure 19-161 displays where commands can be mapped to the key(s) you entered.

| Key Macro | | | Pause | Function Type | Play Move |
|-----------|--------------------------|---------------|-------|---------------|-----------|
| | © Time Interv | al Seconds | | | |
| | User Response Message | onse | | | |
| | Up | Down | Add | Replace | Delete |
| | | | | | OK Cancel |

Figure 19-161: Add Key Map Commands

Note: You can add multiple commands to a key command. Table 19-2 on page 261 contains the command menu definitions.

- 2. Select a command from the buttons menu that you want to add to the key command.
- 3. Click **Add** after each change.

 Table 19-2: Macro Editor Command Descriptions

| Command | Description |
|----------|--|
| Pause | Use to pause the system for either a time interval or for a user response. User response mode allows setting a text message but does not capture any input data. |
| Function | Add a selected function to this command from a pull-down menu. A definition for each function displays in the shaded box. You can find all standard AID Keys , such as Enter , Clear , PF1 through PF2 4 , PA1 , etc., under Function. |
| Туре | Define characters and/or strings which are input as keystrokes. Also used to type the value of a selected variable or the current user ID and password values. |
| Play | Execute a previously defined macro from a drop-down list. |
| Move | Moves the cursor to the configured row/column. |
| Wait | Use to enter a wait statement, see "Wait," page 266, Table 19-3 on page 267. |
| Prompt | Prompt the user for input which can be assigned to a variable or sent directly to the screen at the current cursor location. |
| Label | Provides a marker to which the Goto statement can direct macro execution. |

| Command | Description |
|---------|--|
| Goto | Add a " Goto " control statement to change the currently executing line of the script to " Label ." |
| Compare | Provides the ability to compare existing variables to each other, or to compare constant values and then select a " <i>Goto</i> " branch based on an " <i>equals</i> " comparison or a " <i>not equal</i> " value. |
| Up/Down | Use to organize the statements into desired command sequence. |
| Add | Adds the command selected after the current line in the macro. |
| Replace | Highlight a statement and replace one statement with another. |
| Delete | Highlight a statement and delete it from the macro. |
| ОК | Save and exit the command configuration. |
| Cancel | Cancel changes to the command configuration. |

Table 19-2: Macro Editor Command Descriptions (Continued)

4. Click **OK** when you are finished.

To play a key command use the mapped key or key sequence.

WebConnect Macros



Figure 19-162: 3270 Session

Suppose, for example, you want to login to CICS from a current 3270 session. This would require the following steps.

- 1. Type **CICS** and press **Enter**.
- 2. Enter your **User ID** and **Password**.
- 3. Press Enter.

Instead, you can create a WebConnect Macro to represent the command sequence. By automating the required logon procedures, you save time by entering a key command or macro to complete the steps.

Create a WebConnect Macro

1. Select (click) a session (3270, 5250, or VT) from the SESSION panel. See Figure 19-157, on page 258.

| 🕒 HTML5 3270 Attribute Mapping Session - Google Chrome | |
|---|----------|
| evita:7880/html5/session.html?parms=3270H5attribute&WCP_USER= | |
| | <u>^</u> |
| | |
| File Edit Preferences Help | |
| ooooo Keyboard map CCCCCC | |
| O O I COIORS C OOO N N N N EEEE CCC TTTTT | |
| O O I Attributes I C O O NN N NN N E C T | |
| | |
| 000000 HotSpots I CCCCCC 000 N N N N EEEE CCC T | |
| Settings | |
| OpenCstems Inc Dallas, Texas | |
| (Technical Support: 972-484-5200) | |
| SNA NETWORK | |
| Access application by entering sign-on command: | |
| APPLICATION NAME SIGN-ON COMMAND | |
| | |
| MVS/TSO TSO | |
| MVS/CICS CICS | |
| IMS IMS | |
| NETVIEW NETVIEW | |
| (This terminal is controlled by MVS/VTAM on ES/9000) | |
| LULU Session ID: 22 24/2 | |
| Recording Ended | |
| PF01 PF02 PF03 PF04 PF05 PF06 PF07 PF08 PF09 PF10 | |
| PF11 PF12 PF13 PF14 PF15 PF16 PF17 PF18 PF19 PF20 | |
| PF21 PF22 PF23 PF24 PA1 PA2 PA3 Clear Reset Enter | - |

Figure 19-163: WebConnect Macro Menu

2. From the emulation session, select **Preferences>Keyboard Maps**.

The Key Macro panel appears.

The **Key Map Configuration** window displays a Key Commands tab (default) and a WebConnect Macro tab. Select the one you intend to create for this session, see "Key Commands," page 260, or "Create a New WebConnect Macro," page 265.

Click the **WebConnect Macro** tab.

| ey Macro | | |
|-------------------------------|------------|------------------|
| Keys WebConnect Macros | | |
| WebConnect Macro Name | WebConne | ect Macro Action |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| New Macro | Edit Macro | Delete Macro |
| Associate with Session: 3270H | Sattribute | |
| | | |
| | | OK Cancel |

Figure 19-164: WebConnect Macros Tab

Create a New WebConnect Macro

1. Click **New Macro** from the **WebConnect Macro** tab from any session type.

The New Macro Name dialog box appears.

| New Macro | |
|----------------|-----------|
| New Macro Name | OK Cancel |
| | |

Figure 19-165: Name New Macro

2. Enter a **New Macro Name** and click **OK**.

The Macro Definition panel appears with the macro name.

| Key Macro | Pause Fun | | Wait Promot | Label Variabl | |
|-----------|---------------------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|-----------|
| | Time Interv | al Seconds | Wait Trompt | | |
| | Oser Responses Message | onse | | | |
| | Up | Down | Add | Replace | Delete |
| | | | | | OK Cancel |

Figure 19-166: Define Macro Action

3. Select tabs and commands to add to the WebConnect Macro.

Note: You can add multiple commands to a key command or WebConnect Macro. For command menu definitions see Table 19-2 on page 261.

- 4. Click **Add** after each change to the macro configuration.
- 5. Click **OK** when you are finished.
- 6. To play the macro, select **Play Macro** from the **File>Macro Rec/Play>Play Macro** emulation session **Menu**.

Wait

Wait provides several formats that allow executing WebConnect Macros to wait on synchronized states or specific text messages. The following section discusses those formats.

Cursor

Allows you to pause macro execution until the emulation cursor is at the defined row/column location. The default time-out value of zero (0) waits for an unlimited time.

By default, the wait starts immediately upon executing the line in the script. If the **After next AID key** box is checked the operation does not take effect until after the next AID key has been processed by the emulation.

Wait Text

The Wait Text statement operates in one of two ways determined by the **After next AID key** check box. Having the **After next AID key** checked (enabled) provides backward compatibility with older wait text macros or named maps.

In either case the only *required* parameter is *text* in the **Wait For Text** dialog box. See "After next AID key Disabled (Default)," page 267 and "Editing macros built prior to WebConnect 6.3," page 268 for details about the two modes of operation.

| Key Macro | | | | | |
|-----------|---------------|-------------|--------------|------------------|------------|
| | Type Wait | Prompt Labe | Variable C | Clear Screen | Move < > 🗸 |
| | Row | 1 | Colum | n 1 | N. |
| | Timeout | 0 | Secon | ds until Timeout | |
| | Timeout Macro | o None | e Selected V | | |
| | C After Next | AID | | | |
| | Up | Down | Add | Replace | Delete |
| | | | | | OK Cancel |

Figure 19-167: Wait Tab

After next AID key Disabled (Default)

Executes the macro until the time-out value (optional) has elapsed or text is matched on current host screen.

Table 19-3: Wait Options—After next AID key Disabled (Sheet 1 of 2)

| Option | Availability | Description |
|-------------------------|--------------|---|
| Wait For Text: | Required | Alphanumeric string |
| Ignore Case: | Unavailable | |
| At Row/Column: Optional | | Enable row and column designation in Row and Column below |
| Until End Of Screen: | Unavailable | |

| Option | Availability | Description | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| Row: | Available if At Row/Column is checked. | Available if At Row/Column is checked. Specify exact row where text string is to begin. | | |
| Column: Available if At Row/Column is checked. | | Available if At Row/Column is checked. Specify exact column where text string is to begin. | | |
| Second(s) Until Timeout Optional | | Time in seconds until the wait is stopped | | |
| Timeout Macro: | Optional | The timeout condition can be used to trigger a Timeout Macro. Invoking the Timeout macro effectively ends the current macro. | | |
| After next AID Key: UNCHECKED | | Disabled (default) | | |
| Proceed Goto: | Unavailable | | | |
| Timeout Goto: | Unavailable | | | |

Table 19-3: Wait Options—After next AID key Disabled (Sheet 2 of 2)

Editing macros built prior to WebConnect 6.3

After next AID key Enabled

Executes the macro *when* text matches that in the **Wait For Text** dialog box on *any* of the emulation screens *as they occur* until the time-out value has elapse if set.

Allows the macro to continue processing subsequent macro statements. AID (Attention Identifier) Keys from the macro may navigate to new host screens.

If you do not set either label, the macro execution resumes on the next macro statement after matching text or a time-out has expired.

Table 19-4 describes the options available with After next AID key enabled.

Table 19-4: Wait Options—After next AID key Enabled (Sheet 1 of 2)

| Options | Availability | Descriptions | | |
|----------------------|--------------|---|--|--|
| Wait For Text: | Required | Alphanumeric string | | |
| Ignore Case: | Optional | Ignore case in Wait For Text | | |
| At Row/Column: | Optional | Enable row and column designation in Row and Column below. | | |
| Until End Of Screen: | Conditional | Available if At Row/Column is enabled | | |
| Row: | Conditional | Available if At Row/Column is checked. Specify exact row where text string is to begin. | | |

| Options | Availability | Descriptions | | |
|-------------------------|--------------|--|--|--|
| Column: | Conditional | Available if At Row/Column is checked. Specify exact column where text string is to begin. | | |
| Second(s) Until Timeout | Optional | Time in seconds until the wait is stopped | | |
| Timeout Macro: | Unavailable | | | |
| After next AID Key: | CHECKED | Enabled | | |
| Proceed Goto: | Optional | If the wait text cannot be found, Goto statement label. | | |
| Timeout Goto: | Optional | If the macro times-out before the text is found, Goto statement label. | | |

Table 19-4: Wait Options—After next AID key Enabled (Sheet 2 of 2)

Keyboard Unlock

The macro execution pauses until the keyboard unlock command is received. You can configure the wait to only apply after the emulation parses the next AID key. This command is mainly used for synchronization purposes.

Clear Screen

The macro execution pauses until the clear screen command is received. You can configure the wait to only apply after the emulation parses the next AID key. This command is mainly used for synchronization purposes.

Create an Open URL Macro (HTML 5 ONLY)

The Open URL Macro opens a URL in a new window allowing you to perform operations on a web page.

In this example, we create a macro to extract information from a screen, combine it with static text to build a URL and perform a lookup at a website.

- Select (click) a session (3270, 5250, or VT) from the SESSION panel, select **Preferences>Keyboard Maps** from the emulation session. See "Create a WebConnect Macro" on page 264.
- 2. Select the **WebConnect Macro** tab.
- 3. Click **New Macro** from the **WebConnect Macro** tab.
- 4. Enter a **New Macro Name** and click **OK**.
- 5. Create the variable to extract information from the screen.
 - a. Select the Variable tab.

- b. Enter a **Variable Name**.
- c. Select the **Screen** tab.
- d. Enter the **Row** and **Column** and the **Length** of the data, such as a claim number, you wish to extract from screen.
- e. Click **Add**.

The Define Screen Variable element appears in the macro.

| Key Macro | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|--------|--|
| Define Screen Variable: acctnum | Type Wait | Prompt Labe | Variable C | compare Play | Move | |
| | Variable Name | acct | num | | | |
| | String Screen Prompted | | | | | |
| | Row | 11 🗘 Col | umn 45 🗘 | | | |
| | □ Length 1 🚭 | | | | | |
| | End of Wo | ord | | | | |
| | End of Fie | ld | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | Un | Down | bbA | Replace | Delete | |
| | ор | Down | Add | replace | Delete | |
| | | | | • | OK | |

Figure 19-168: Variable Tab

- 6. Create the Open URL component of the macro.
 - a. Select the **Open URL** tab.
 - b. Click beneath the Define Screen Variable entry to place the Open URL expression after it.

| Key Macro | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|------------|-----------|
| Define Screen Variable: acctnum | npt Label V | ariable Compa | re Play Mo | ve Goto Op | en URL |
| <i>₽</i> | URL | | | | |
| | URL Extension | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | Up | | | | |
| | Dowr | | | | |
| | Delete | 3 | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | Add | Static Text Add | Variable | |
| | Up | Down | Add | Replace | Delete |
| | | | | [| OK Cancel |

Figure 19-169: Open URL

- 7. Enter the URL.
- 8. Click Add Static Text.
- 9. Enter the Static Text.

| Add Static Text | |
|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Enter Static Text to add to ex | xtension list. |
| "?account=" | |
| | OK Cancel |

Figure 19-170: Add Static Text

- 10. Click **OK**.
- 11. Click Add Variable.
- 12. Select the "Define Screen Variable: acctnum" variable and click **OK**.
- 13. Click **Add**.

| Key Macro | | | | | |
|---|----------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|
| Define Screen Variable: acctnum | npt Label V | ariable Compa | re Play Mo | ove Goto Op | en URL 🔇 🗸 🗸 |
| Open URL in new window: http://www.exam | URL | http:/ | /www.example.c | om/lookup | |
| | URL Extension | | account="" | | |
| | | ac | ctnum | | |
| | Up Dowr Delete | n e Add | Static Text Ad | d Variable | |
| | Un | Down | Add | Replace | Delete |
| | | 2000 | | · topidoo | OK Cancel |



- 14. Click **OK**.
- 15. To run the macro.
 - a. Select **File>Macro>Play Macro**. The *Play Macro* dialog appears.
 - b. Select the macro from the list.
 - c. Click **Play**.

The macro executes.

20 Desktop Emulator

This chapter contains information about the following subjects:

- "Desktop Emulator" on page 273.
- "Installing the Desktop Emulator" on page 273.
- "Starting the Desktop Emulator" on page 274.
- "Sessions Tab/Window" on page 275.
- "Authentication" on page 278.
 - "Basic Authentication" on page 278.
 - "Portal Form Authentication" on page 278.
 - "Proxy Authentication" on page 279.
 - "Updates" on page 280.

Desktop Emulator

The WebConnect Desktop Emulator provides an alternative to the browser-based emulator to access WebConnect sessions. It is a self-contained emulator that does not require installation of a standalone copy of the *Oracle Java Run Time*. However, it is based on the Swing Client (as described in Chapter 15 through Chapter 13) and operates in the same manner for emulation. This section described the additional features added to the Swing Client to support standalone operation.

Installing the Desktop Emulator

To install the Desktop Emulator, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select **DOWNLOADS**.
- 2. Click Install WebConnect Desktop Emulation Package.
- 3. Download the WCDesktopApp.msi by clicking the **Start Download** button.

- 4. Select **Save** or **Run** from your browser's download manager.
- 5. Run WCDesktopApp.msi.
 - The WebConnect Desktop Emulator Setup Wizard appears.
- 6. Click Next.

The End-User License Agreement appears.

7. Select I accept the terms in the License Agreement and click Next.

The Destination Folder dialog appears.

- Change the default location or click Next.
 The WebConnect Portal dialog appears.
- 9. Enter the WebConnect Portal URL host.
- 10. Select a **WebConnect Portal File Extension** from the pull-down menu. The choices are *asp*, *html*, and *jsp*.
- 11. Enter an optional **WebConnect Portal File Extension** if desired.
- 12. Enter optional comma separated **WebConnect Portal Cookies** if desired and click **Next**.

The WebConnect Desktop Emulator Options dialog appears.

- 13. Select the **Session Display Format** using the pull-down menu. The choices are lcon and List.
- 14. Select a **Window Mode** of either Single Window with Tabs or Separate Windows and click **Next**.

The Ready to Install dialog appears.

- 15. Click Install.
- 16. Click Finish.

Starting the Desktop Emulator

The Desktop Emulator is installed as a standard Windows application and is started in the same manner. A **WebConnect Desktop Emulator** program group is added to the Start menu. Inside of that group are two entries:

- WebConnect Desktop Emulator
- WebConnect Desktop Emulator (Console)

Both entries start the Desktop Emulator. The **WebConnect Desktop Emulator (Console)** also opens a Windows console window to display debugging output and other information similar to the Java Console with the browser-based clients.

Execution of the installer requires Administration privileges. Normal usage of the Desktop Emulator, including automatic version updates, requires only standard user permissions.

Window Mode, selected during installation, allows the Desktop Emulator to operate in a mode where each emulation session is in a separate window or where each is a tab in a single window.

Sessions Tab/Window

Initially, the Desktop Emulator displays a *Sessions Tab* or *Window* similar in appearance to the default user interface for browser-based users. Unlike emulation tabs or windows within the Swing client, this cannot be closed. Depending on the configuration of the WebConnect user, the Session may display all available session icons, a unique list defined for that user, or folders containing selected session icons. Generally, the user sees the same display of sessions when using the browser-based default user interface or the Sessions Tab within the Desktop Emulator. The tab is titled **WebConnect Sessions** by default, but the title can be changed when the emulator is installed (or by a custom portal implementation).

The sessions can be displayed in a grid of icons or in a single column of description text with small icons. This display format is selected at installation time.



Figure 20-172: WebConnect Sessions tab

A session is started by clicking on an icon. Right-clicking an icon allows the session to be started with Single Session Tracing enabled.

| 🎂 Gene's Portal | | | | | x |
|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|---|
| File Preferences Hel | p | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | |
| Gene's Portal S | ession 26 | | | | |
| Start. | Session with Trace | WCMIDRANGE | tcp400 | 3270/RUI | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| VT/SSH | phoenix | AV 3270 Session | JNLP 3270 Session | This is not long | |
| | | | | | |
| Xerox PST | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

Figure 20-173: Icon context menu

| 🍓 WebConnect Sessions | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| File Preferences Help | |
| | |
| WebConnect Sessions | |
| Default 3270 Session | |
| Default 3287 Session | |
| Default 3812 Session | |
| 🛐 Default 5250 Session | |
| Default 3270/RUI Session | |
| Jefault SSH VT Session | |
| Jefault VT Session | |
| 3270 HTML5/Componentless Session | |
| VT HTML5/Componentless Session | |
| | |
| | |

Figure 20-174: List mode

A right-click within the tab space around an icon displays a context menu allowing the Session Tab to be *refreshed* by reloading the icons from the portal.



Figure 20-175: Tab space context menu

Authentication

Although the Desktop Emulator is a stand-alone Windows application, it still communicates with the WebConnect user interface to obtain the list of sessions as well as necessary parameters when starting a session. These communications are via a HTTP web portal. A standard portal is included in the WebConnect Server. Customers may also choose to implement a custom portal. Depending on the choices made by the WebConnect Administrator when deploying WebConnect, it may be necessary to authenticate before displaying the Sessions Tab. Additionally, if a client HTTP Proxy is in use, authentication to the HTTP Proxy may be required.

Basic Authentication

If the portal is configured for Basic Authentication, that are User IDs and Passwords, the Desktop Emulator prompts for the credentials before displaying the main window with the Sessions Tab.

| WebConnect User Credentials |
|----------------------------------|
| User ID Password OK Cancel |

Figure 20-176: WebConnect User Credentials

If incorrect credentials are entered, the dialog is redisplayed. If Cancel is chosen, the main window displays with an empty Sessions Tab. Without proper credentials, the only useful options are to exit the emulator at this time or to refresh the Sessions Tab and provide the proper credentials.

For security reasons, this information is not cached from one execution of the Desktop Emulator to another.

Portal Form Authentication

If the WebConnect server is configured for *Token Authentication* or a custom portal with forms-based authentication is in use, access to a browser page to obtain the necessary authentication cookies is still

required. In these situations, the Desktop Emulator opens a restricted browser within a window. The browser is loaded with the portal authentication page specified within the HTTP response to the Desktop Emulator. When the authentication process has been successfully completed, the browser window automatically closes and the main window with the Sessions Tab is displayed. If the user closes the browser window before completing the portal login, the result is the same as if clicking **Cancel** on the Basic Authentication dialog.

Proxy Authentication

If Windows is configured to use a client-side HTTP proxy, the Desktop Emulator will use that proxy automatically. If the proxy requires authentication, the Desktop Emulator prompts for the proxy credentials. This prompt is separate from any Basic Authentication prompts that may be required.

| Web Prox | y Credentials |
|----------|----------------------------|
| ? | User ID Password OK Cancel |

Figure 20-177: Web Proxy Credentials

For security reasons, this information is not cached from one execution of the Desktop Emulator to another.

If a client-side HTTP proxy is combined with Portal Form authentication, the browser window may prompt for the proxy credentials separate from the Desktop Application, leading to two prompts. This is the result of using a standard Microsoft browser component for the Forms authentication. It is not possible to pass the proxy credentials from the Desktop Application into this browser component, leading possibly to two prompts. The Microsoft component caches that credential so the double prompting is not likely each time the Desktop Emulator is started.

Updates

When the Desktop Emulator starts, it checks the portal to determine the proper version of the emulation engine to use. When this version does not match the current version for the user, the new version is automatically downloaded and the Desktop Emulator restarted to use the new version.

| 🕌 Err | nulation Update |
|----------|---|
| i | Downloading Emulation Engine Update. Emulator will automatically restart to install. |

Figure 20-178: Emulation Update

Glossary

3270 emulation

Imitation of an IBM 3270 computer terminal on a terminal connected to a TCP/IP computer so that the imitating system accepts the same data, executes the same computer programs, and achieves the same results as the imitated IBM terminal.

3270 session

The name of a session when the TCP/IP computer is communicating with the host computer through the SNA3270 Presentation Services or 3270 TELNET Server.

3287 emulation

Imitation of an IBM 3287 printer terminal connected to a TCP/IP computer so that the imitating system accepts the same data, executes the same commands, and achieves the same results as the imitated printer.

3287 session

The name of a print session when the TCP/IP computer is communicating with the host computer through the SNA3270 Presentation Services or 3270 TELNET Server.

3812 emulation

Imitation of an IBM 3812 computer terminal on a terminal connected to a TCP/IP computer so that the imitating system accepts the same data, executes the same programs, and achieves the same results as the imitated IBM terminal.

3812 session

The name of a print session when the TCP/IP computer is communicating with the host computer through the SNA3270 Presentation Services.

5250 emulation

Imitation of an IBM 5250 computer terminal on a terminal connected to a TCP/IP computer so that the imitating system accepts the same data, executes the same programs, and achieves the same results as the imitated IBM terminal.

5250 session

The name of a session when the TCP/IP computer is communicating with the host computer through its Presentation Services.

API (Application Program Interface)

A language and message format used by an application program to communicate with the operating system or other system program such as a database management system (DBMS). APIs are implemented by writing function calls in the program, which provide the linkage to a specific subroutine for execution. Thus, an API implies that some program module or routine is either already in place or must be linked in to perform the tasks requested by the function call.

APPC

Short for *Advanced Program-to-Program Communications*. Also known as LU 6.2 and based on IBM's SNA, APPC is a communication protocol that transaction programs in a distributed computing environment can use to talk to each other.

Applet

A small Java program that can be embedded in an HTML page. Applets differ from full-fledged Java applications in that they are not allowed to access certain resources on the local computer, such as files and serial devices (modems, printers, etc.), and are prohibited from communicating with most other computers across a network. The current rule is that an applet can only make an Internet connection to the computer from which the applet was sent.
ASCII

American Standard Code for Information Interchange. A standard coded character set, consisting of 7-bit coded characters (8 bits including a parity check bit), used for information exchange among most non-IBM data processing systems, data communication systems, and associated equipment. The basic-ASCII character set contains English language characters.

Attribute Byte

The byte used to establish the characteristics of the field that follows it, for example, a byte that indicates the following field is blinking, highlighted, or unprotected.

Browser

The program that serves as the front end to the World Wide Web on the Internet. To view a site, type its address (URL) into the browser's Location field. Type www.computerlanguage.com, for example, and the home page of that site is downloaded to your browser. The home page is an index to other pages on that site that you can jump to by clicking a Click here message or an icon. Links on that site may take you to other related sites.

Byte

A sequence of eight adjacent binary digits that are operated upon as a unit and that constitute the smallest addressable unit in the system.

CSS

Short for Cascading Style Sheets, a new feature added to HTML that gives both administrators and users more control over how pages are displayed. With CSS, designers and users can create style sheets that define how different elements, such as headers and links, appear. These style sheets can then be applied to any Web page. The term cascading derives from the fact that multiple style sheets can be applied to the same Web page. CSS was developed by the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C).

Certificate

The digital equivalent of an ID card. A certificate specifies the name of an individual, company, or other entity and certifies that a public key, which is included in the certificate, belongs to that entity. A certificate's validity can be verified by checking the CA's digital signature. Also called digital ID, digital passport, public-key certificate, X.509 certificate, and security certificate.

Certificate Authority (CA)

An organization that issues digital certificates (digital IDs) and makes its' public key widely available to the intended audience. A certificate is only issued after verifying the identity of the person or entity the certificate is intended to identify. A CA also renews and revokes certificates and generates a list of revoked certificates at regular intervals.

Certificate Fingerprint

A unique number associated with a certificate. The number is not part of the certificate itself but is produced by applying a mathematical function to the contents of the certificate. If the contents of the certificate change, even by a single character, the function produces a different number. Certificate fingerprints can therefore be used to verify that certificates have not been tampered with.

CGI (Common Gateway Interface)

A set of rules that describe how a Web server communicates with another piece of software on the same machine, and how the other piece of software (the "CGI program") talks to the Web server. Any piece of software can be a CGI program if it handles input and output according to the CGI standard. Usually a CGI program is a small program that takes data from a Web server and does something with it, like putting the content of a form into an email message, or turning the data into a database query. You can often tell that a CGI program is being used by observing CGI-bin in a URL.

CGI-bin

The most common name of a directory on a Web server in which CGI programs are stored. The bin part of CGI-bin is a shorthand version of binary, because executable versions of programs are sometimes called binaries. In real life, most programs found in CGI-bin directories are text files—scripts executed by binaries located elsewhere on the same machine.

Client

In the TCP/IP network environment, a process that employs (or consumes) resources provided by a server. Client is initiated by the user when issuing a networking command. The client process sends a request for service to a server process on the remote host. If the request is honored, a connection is established between the local client and the remote server processes.

Code page

A table that defines a coded character set by assignment of a character meaning to each code point in the table for a language or a country.

Configurator

The WebConnect automated, menu-driven utility used for customizing configuration files for the WebConnect server.

Configuration

(1) The arrangement of a computer system or network as defined by the nature, number, and the chief characteristics of its functional units. (2) The devices and programs that make up a system, subsystem, or network.

Daemon

A program running all the time on a UNIX system.

Digital Certificate

The digital equivalent to an ID card in the RSA public key encryption system. Also called digital IDs, digital certificates are issued by certification organizations after verifying that a public key belongs to a certain owner. The certification process varies depending on the certification authority (CA) that issues the certificates and the level of certification.

Domain Name

The unique name that identifies an Internet site. Domain Names always have two or more parts separated by a dot. The part on the left is the most specific, and the part on the right is the most general. A given machine can have more than one Domain Name, but a given Domain Name points to only one machine.

E-mail (Electronic Mail)

Messages, usually text, sent from one person to another via computer. E-mail can also be sent automatically to a large number of addresses (mailing list).

EBCDIC

Extended Binary Coded Decimal Interchange Code. A standard mainframe coded character set, consisting of 8-bit coded characters, used for information exchange among most IBM mainframe systems, data communications systems, and associated equipment.

Emulation

The imitation of all or part of one system by another so the imitating system accepts the same data, executes the same programs, and achieves the same results as the imitated computer system.

Extranet

Business-to-business communications. A network that allows an organization's partners and suppliers to interact with corporate information and applications. This communication is typically done via a public or private switched network or virtual private network, VPN.

Firewall

A combination of hardware and software that separates a LAN into two or more parts for security purposes.

FTP (File Transfer Protocol)

A common method of moving files between two Internet sites. FTP is a special way to log in to another Internet site for the purpose of retrieving and/or sending files. Many Internet sites have established publicly accessible repositories of material that can be obtained using FTP by logging in with the account name anonymous; thus these sites are called anonymous FTP servers.

Gateway

(1) A functional unit that connects two computer networks or different network architectures. (2) A special purpose, dedicated computer that attaches to two or more networks and routes packets from one to the other.

Host

Any computer on a network that is a repository for services available to other computers on the network.

Host application subsystem

The program running on the host mainframe to and from which data is sent and received using the emulated station. Any VTAM application which supports 3270 display stations or printers can be accessed through the *WebConnect* server. For 3270 sessions, these host application programs include Customer Information Control System/Virtual Storage (CICS/VS), Information Management System (IMS), Time Sharing Option (TSO), and Virtual Machine/Conversational Monitor System (VM/CMS).

HTML (HyperText Markup Language)

The coding language used to create Hypertext documents for use on the World Wide Web. HTML looks a lot like old-fashioned typesetting code, where you surround a block of text with codes that indicate how it should appear. Additionally, in HTML you can specify that a block of text, or a word, is linked to another file on the Internet. HTML files are meant to be viewed using a World Wide Web Client Program Internet Explorer.

HTTP (HyperText Transport Protocol)

The protocol for moving hypertext files across the Internet. A HTTP client program is required on one end, and a HTTP server program on the other end. HTTP is the most important protocol used in the World Wide Web (http://www).

HTTP error code 302

This error indicates to the browser that its desired resource is unavailable and provides a new location for the browser to display instead. This location will be the URL configured by the administrator. This allows any page on any web server to be displayed as the result of a user ID failure.

HTTP error code 403

This error code indicates that the requested resource is forbidden and browsers will display an error page to the user indicating the resource is forbidden.

Hypertext

Generally, any text that contains links to other documents—words or phrases in the document that can be chosen by a reader and cause another document to be retrieved and displayed.

IBM channel

In the IBM System/370 and 370/XA architecture, the processor that does all of the actual input/output (I/O) processing.

Internet (uppercase I)

The collection of independent and autonomous networks linked by gateways that use primarily the TCP/IP protocol suite and function as a single, cooperative virtual network.

internet (lowercase i)

Any connection of two or more networks—as in international or interstate.

Internet address

The 32-bit address assigned to hosts on a TCP/IP internet.

Intranet

A private network inside a company or organization that uses the same kinds of software you find on the public Internet, but that is only for internal use. As the Internet has become more popular many of the tools used on the Internet are being used in private networks, for example, many companies have Web servers that are available only to employees. Note that an Intranet may not actually be an internet—it may simply be a network.

IP Address (Internet Protocol Address)

The physical address of a computer attached to a TCP/IP network. Every client and server station must have a unique IP address. Client workstations have either a permanent address or one that is dynamically assigned for each dial-up session (see Domain Name.). IP addresses are written as four sets of numbers separated by periods; for example, 204.171.64.2.

IP (Internet Protocol)

The TCP/IP standard protocol that defines the basic unit of information passed across the Internet.

IP Routing

Protocol routing that provides a virtual connection from one TCP/IP-based LAN to another TCP/IP-based LAN through an SNA environment.

Java

A network-oriented programming language invented by Sun Microsystems that is specifically designed for writing programs that can be safely downloaded to your computer through the Internet and immediately run without fear of viruses or other harm to your computer or files.

JDK (Java Development Kit)

A software development package from Sun Microsystems that implements the basic set of tools needed to write, test and debug Java applications and applets.

JVM (Java Virtual Machine)

A Java interpreter from the JavaSoft division of Sun. It converts the Java intermediate language (byte code) into machine language one line at a time and then executes it. The Java Virtual Machine is licensed to software companies that incorporate it into their browsers and server software. Since it is used on all major platforms, Java programs run in most computers. Microsoft also calls its Java interpreter a Java Virtual Machine.

Keyboard Mapping

The process whereby the Terminal Emulator maps the IBM 3270 keys to the keyboard of the particular display station attached to the TCP/IP computer.

LU (Logical Unit)

In SNA, a port through which an end user accesses the SNA network in order to communicate with another end user and through which the end user accesses the functions provided by System Services Control Points (SSCPs).

LU type

Shortened form for LU-LU session type. In SNA, the classification of an LU-LU session in terms of the specific subset of SNA protocols and options supported by the logical units (LUs) for that session. The 3270 terminal emulator supports LUs for display stations (LU type 2) and for printers (LU types 1 and 3). The 3287 printer emulator supports LU types 1 and 3.

Plug-in

A piece of software that adds features to a larger piece of software. Common examples are plug-ins for the Internet Explorer browser and Web server. The idea behind plug-ins is that a small piece of software is loaded into memory by the larger program, adding a new feature. Users need only install the few plug-ins they need, out of a much larger pool of possibilities. Plug-ins are often created by people other than the publishers of the software the plug-in works with.

Port

A place where information enters or leaves a computer, or both. On the Internet, port often refers to a number that is part of a URL, appearing after a colon (:) right after the domain name. Every service on an Internet server listens on a particular port number on that server. Most services have standard port numbers; for example, Web servers normally listen on port 80.

Protocol

A set of procedures or conventions used to formalize data transfer between points.

PU (Physical Unit)

In SNA, the component that manages and monitors the resources (such as attached links and adjacent link stations) of a node, as requested by an SSCP via an SSCP-SSCP session.

Security Certificate

A chunk of information (often stored as a text file) used by the SSL protocol to establish a secure connection. Security Certificates contain information about the certificate owner, the certificate issuer, a unique serial number or other unique identification, valid dates, and an encrypted "fingerprint" that can be used to verify the contents of the certificate. In order for an SSL connection to be created, both sides must have a valid Security Certificate.

Server

In a TCP/IP network environment, a process that provides resources to a network. The server is the remote host process that services the request made by the client. The server is a background process that listens for incoming service requests. When a server receives a request, it establishes a connection with the requesting client, spawns a subprocess, and returns to listening for more incoming requests.

Session

A logical connection between two stations that allows them to communicate.

Single Sign-On (SSO)

The Single Sign-On feature operates by scripting logon to 3270 hosts and applications. Instead of having to record the log-on sequence and store the log-on credentials locally on the desktop, all user log-on credentials are stored and encrypted on the server.

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)

A set of standards for communication with devices connected to a TCP/IP network. Examples of these devices include routers, hubs, and switches. A device is said to be "SNMP compatible" if it can be monitored and/or controlled using SNMP messages. SNMP messages are known as PDUs - Protocol Data Units. Devices that are SNMP compatible contain SNMP "agent" software to receive, send, and act on SNMP messages.

SSL (Secure Sockets Layer)

A protocol designed by Netscape Communications to enable encrypted, authenticated communications across the Internet. SSL is used mostly (but not exclusively) in communications between Web browsers and Web servers. URLs that begin with HTTPS indicate that an SSL connection will be used. SSL provides three important things: privacy, authentication, and message Integrity.

TCP/IP

(Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol)

(1) A connection-oriented byte-stream service that is reliable and flow controlled (TCP)and a connectionless datagram service that transparently forwards messages through the gateway (IP). TCP is built on top of IP. TCP/IP protocols are defined by the Department of Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA). (2) Synonym for TCP/IP Application Suite. See TCP/IP Application Suite.

TCP/IP Application Suite

A collective term used for referring to DARPA-standard applications commonly distributed with the TCP/IP protocol. Two such applications are File Transfer Protocol (FTP) and Terminal Emulator Protocol (TELNET).

TELNET

(1) Acronym for teletype network. (2) A TCP/IP protocol used for remote login between hosts.

Terminal

A display station, RJE workstation, or printer.

Terminal emulator

The OpenConnect Server's SNA3270 Terminal Emulator provides IBM 3270 Information Display System emulation of IBM 3278 Display Stations, IBM 3278 Color Display Stations, and IBM 3287 Printers. The 5250 TELNET Server terminal emulation emulates IBM 5250 midrange terminal types.

URL (Uniform Resource Locator)

The standard way to give the address of any resource on the Internet that is part of the World Wide Web (http://www.URL.com).

VT emulation

Imitation of a VT220 computer terminal on a terminal connected to a TCP/IP computer so that the imitating system accepts the same data, executes the same programs, and achieves the same results as the imitated IBM terminal.

VT session

The name of a session when the TCP/IP computer is communicating with the host computer through its Presentation Services.

Index

3287

Emulation Client Features, 53, 127, 214 Menu File, 53, 127, 213 Help, 54, 127, 213 Setting, 54, 127, 213 Print, 66, 138, 223 Print to HTML Client, 200, 202 3812 Emulation Client Features, 54, 127 Print, 66, 202 3812 Emulation Client Features, 54, 127

A

About Keys, 119, 207 About Session, 119, 207 Advanced Options, 75 API, 39 Append, 74, 77, 146, 149, 235, 239 Apple OS, 220 Applet, 42 ASCII, 74, 77, 146, 149, 235, 238 Associated Print, 224 Associated Printer, 200 Attributes, 86, 119 Associate with session, 88 Audio Silence Alarm, 165, 251 Sound Event, 165, 251 Auto Tab, 198

B

BASIC Script remove, 109, 188Binary, 74, 77, 146, 149, 235, 239Bluetooth Keyboard, 220, 221

C

Chrome, 218, 221

CICS VS Files Sending and Receiving, 70, 142, 229 Clear Screen, 100, 179, 269 ClickPad, 50, 119, 122, 157, 195, 207 Client, 119, 207 Emulation Features, 204 Client Emulation Features, 44, 69, 116, 141, 227 Color Associate with session, 86 Preferences, 85 Swing Preferences, 153, 242 Colors, 119 Com, 39 Configuration EHLLAPI, 46 Key Commands, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 260, 261, 266, 267, 268 Key commands, 97, 176, 266 Key Map/Macro Editor, 91, 171, 257 Light Pen, 88 Light Pen, HTML5 client, 255 Light Pen, swing client, 170 WebConnect macros, 101, 180, 263 Continue Paste, 119 Controller Applet, 42 Copy, 119 and Append, 126 Append, 119 block, 50, 123, 208 Macro File, 106, 186 right-click menu, 126, 212 select field, 50, 123, 208 stream, 50, 123, 208 Suppress Trailing CR, 46 Copy/Cut Block, 165 Stream, 165 Suppress CR, 165 Cross-hair Cursor, 90

swing client, 169, 255 Cursor Menu. 89 HTML5 client, 253 swing client, 166, 168, 254 Mouse, 88 HTML5 client, 255 setting, 88 swing client, 170 Mouse setting swing client, 170, 255 Move Here, 126 Options, 89 swing client, 168, 254 Settings, 46 Cut, 119

D

Data Set Name, 71, 143, 231 Date/Time Print to File, 67, 138 Deleting a Macro, 60, 131, 216 Desktop Emulator, 40, 273–280 Authentication, 278–279 Installation, 40 Updates, 280 DFT, 69, 141, 227 Display Language, 38, 39

E

Edit Append, 119, 206 Continue Paste, 119, 206 Copy, 119, 206 Cut, 119, 206 Key Map, 45 Past, 119, 206 *See also* Copy, 46 EHLLAPI, 39, 91, 167, 171 Configuration Window, 46 enable, 46 Emulation Space, 49, 122, 207 Emulator Authentication, 278–279 Desktop, 40, 273–280 Icon Values, 48, 120 Toolbar definitions, 48, 120 Updates, 280 error code 302 HTTP, 288 code 403 HTTP, 288

F

File Macro, 118 New Session, 118 Print Screen, 118 Save, 118 Session List, 118 Start Print, 118 Transfer, 118 File Transfer, 69, 141, 227 Lists, 80 Multiple, 79 fingerprint, 292 Folders, 26, 28 Font, 46, 54, 167, 168 Function, 97, 175, 261 AID Keys, 97, 175, 261

H

Help, 119 HMTL5 Associated Print, 224 Hot Spots, 83 swing client, 162, 249 Hotspots, 119 HTML, 200 3270/3287 Associated Printer Session, 200 5250, 195 ClickPad Functions, 198 Color Scheme, 197 Keyboard Mapping, 199 print 3287, 200 HTML5 3270, 204 3287, 212 5250, 204

Attributes Associate with session, 243 ClickPad Functions, 207 Color Associate with session, 242 Key Command, 260, 262 Key Maps, 258–260 Macros, 214–218 Preferences, 241 Edit Attributes, 243 Printing, 223 Tablet Device Support, 218 VT, 204 WebConnect Macros, 263–269

Identity, 28 IND\$FILE, 69, 79, 141, 151, 227 Input Field Validation, 196 Install Print, 38, 39 Invalid Characters, 34, 35

J

Java, 42 JavaScript, 31 JDK 1.1 Print, 30 JRE, 42 Controller Applet, 42 placeholder, 133

K

Key, 258, 259
Key Command, 94, 95, 174, 260
configuration, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 260, 261, 266, 267, 268
Wait Statements, 97, 176, 266
Key Map
Associate with session, 85
Associate with session, HTML5 client, 250

Associate with session, swing client, 164 Edit, 45 Key Map/Macro Editor, 91, 171, 257 Keyboard

Bluetooth, 220, 221

Mapping, 50, 123, 209 Maps, 206 On-screen Touch, 219, 220 Unlock, 100, 179, 269 Keyboard Maps, 119 Keystrokes

3270 Input, 197 5250 Input, 197 Alpha, 197 Alphanumeric, 197 Numeric, 197

L

Language, 29 Light Pen, 88 HTML5 client, 255 swing client, 170 line rule, 89 HTML5 client, 254 swing client, 168 Log session to file, 45 Session to Printer, 64, 136 session to printer, 45 Look and Feel, 167

Μ

Macro, 106, 186 Compare Variables, 97, 176, 262 Copy_Paste, 96, 175 Delete statement, 176, 262 Execute, 96, 175 Goto statement, 97, 176, 262 Label execution, 97, 176, 261 Move, 96, 176, 261 Name, 57, 129, 215 Pause, 96, 175, 261 Play Macro, 97, 176, 261 Play Macro Menu, 57 pre-WC 6.3, 99, 178, 268 Record Play, 55, 128, 214 Record/Play Settings, 45 Record/Stop, 60, 131, 216 Remove statement, 97 Replace statement, 97, 176, 262 Stop a Macro During Play, 60, 131, 216 toolbar, 44, 45, 46, 47, 118, 206 Type, 96, 175, 261 variables, 97, 175 Wait statement, 96, 176, 261

Menu

Configuration Settings, 88 Menu Bar, 45, 53, 118, 127, 206, 213, 214 right-click, 126, 212, 214 Setting, 46

Ν

notational conventions, 3 note, defined, 3

0

OIA, 196 On-screen Touch Keyboard, 219, 220, 221 Open URL, 269–272

P

passwords, 34, 35 Paste, 52, 119, 125, 206, 211 Block, 166 block, 50, 123, 208 by Fields, 166 Continue, 119 Hybrid, 166 right-click menu, 126, 212 Stream, 166 stream, 50, 123, 208 Suppress Trailing CR, 46 Platform, 167 Playing a Macro, 59, 130, 216 Pop-up Window Blockers, 42 Preferences Attributes, 119, 206 Clickpad, 119, 206 Color Configuration, 85 Colors, 119, 206 Edit Attributes, 86 Hot Spots Configuration, 83 Hotspots, 119, 206 Keyboard Maps, 119, 206

Settings, 119, 206 Startup Macros, 119, 206 VB Scripts, 119, 206 Print Associated Print, 224 Date-Time Stamp, 67, 138 Date-Time stamp, 67 HTML Sessions, 200 Log Session to Printer, 45, 64, 136 log session to printer, 45 Partial Screen, 135 right-click menu, 126 Screen, 63, 135, 223 session, 53 to File, 31 uninstall, 39 Prompt, 97, 176, 261

R

Record, 57, 129, 215 Recording a Macro, 57, 128, 214 Right-Click Menu, 126, 212, 214 rule horizontal, 89 HTML5 client, 254 swing client, 168 vertical, 89 vertical, HTML5 client, 254 vertical, swing client, 168

S

Safari, 218 Saving a Macro File, 58, 129, 215 Screen Print, 63, 135, 223 Print Partial, 135 Script Editor, 109, 188 ScrollBack, 167 Select All, 45, 48, 50, 119, 123 right-click menu, 126, 212 Server Level Key Mapping, 93, 174, 260 Session, 119, 207 controller, 42

Folders, 26 folders, 28 log to printer, 64, 136 logging, 64, 136 Switching, 212 session switching, 126 Sessions Tab, 275–277 Sessions Windows Mode, 275–277 Setting Menu, 46 Settings, 119 Single Sign-On, 32, 67, 139, 292 spool directory, 200 Start Sessions, 25 Startup Macro, 119 Stream, 208 stream, 50, 123 Swing Attributes, 154, 243 Associate with session, 155 Color Associate with session, 154 Cursor Options, 168, 254 Preferences colors, 153, 242 Edit Attributes, 154 Hot Spots Configuration, 162, 249 Settings Menu, 164, 251 Switch to Session, 126

T

Tablet Devices, 218 Toolbar, 48, 120 macro, 44, 45, 46, 47, 118, 206 Trace Keys, 119, 207 Transfer Options, 71, 143, 231 TSO Files Sending and Receiving, 72, 144, 232 Type ahead, 88 swing client, 168, 254

U

Uninstall

Print, 39 User names, 34 Preferences, 38, 39 View, 30 user names, 35

V

VB Scripts, 119 creating, 106, 108, 186, 187 editing, 109, 188 import VB Scripts Editing, 108, 187 VM Files Sending and Receiving, 76, 148, 237 VT session logging, 64, 136

W

Wait Statements, 97, 176, 266
warning, defined, 4
wcemuapi.exe, 39
WebConnect, 264
WebConnect Macro

Associate with session, 93, 173, 260
configuration, 101, 180, 263
Create New, 103, 182, 265
Import, 104, 183
Key Command Configuration, 93, 173, 259
Key Maps, 93, 102, 173, 181, 264, 269
synchronized states, 97, 176, 266
text messages, 97, 176, 266

WebConnect Script Editor, 109, 188
WebPrint, 38



OpenConnect Systems, Inc. 2711 LBJ Freeway, Suite 700 Dallas TX 75234 Phone: 972.484.5200 Fax: 972.484.6100 Web: www.openconnect.com